King James 1769 Version

#### Chapter 1

- (1) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
- (2) In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,
- (3) The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 1

- (1) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year,<sup>a</sup> in the fourth *month* {Tammuz [June-July]}, on the fifth *day* of the month {4/5/3533 A.H.},<sup>b</sup> while I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
- (2) On the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity {3533 A.H./C-509 B.C.}, c\*
- (3) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon him there.

Note: The 70 year exile to Babylon began the third year of Jehoiakim king of Judah (II Ki. 24:1; II Chr. 36:5-11) in 3520 A.H./C-522 B.C - Daniel, his friends, and other royalty were carried into captivity during this first exile. - Eight years later Jehoiachin reigned for only three months and ten days (II Chr. 36:9-10) before he was carried into captivity. From the wording of verse one it appears that Ezekiel along with other priests were in this second group carried into captivity with king Jehoiachin. Ezek 33:21 and 40:1 say "our" captivity which tends to support this. See also Ezek. 4:6; 12:13; and 40:1

- 1:1a thirtieth year that is the thirtieth year of Ezekiel's life which means that he was seventeen when the first exile began and twenty-five when Jehoiachin's exile began. Note this can't be the thirtieth year of the captivity since it was only the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity which was the thirteenth year of the seventy total years of captivity Ezek. 1:2. See Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days. See also The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com Note: thirteen is the number of rebellion against God see "Use of Numbers in Scripture" at www.TheWordNotes.com
- 1:1b the fifth day of the fourth month Tammuz 5 (June to July on Gregorian calendar)
- 1:2c 5<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [3533 A.H./C-509 B.C.] 390 years since the death of king Solomon [3143 A.H./C-899 B.C.] see note on Ezek. 4:6

5<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity

[\*3533 A.H./C-509 B.C.] - <u>See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u>

# King James 1769 Version

- (4) And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.
- (5) Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.
- (6) And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
- (7) And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.
- (8) And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.
- (9) Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.
- (10) As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.
- (11) Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.
- (12) And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

# King James Paraphrase

- (4) And I looked, and saw, as a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire enfolding itself, and a brightness *was* around it, and out of its midst as the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire.
- (5) Also out of its midst *came* the likeness of four living creatures.<sup>d</sup> And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.
- (6) And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
- (7) And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the color of burnished brass.
- (8) And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and the four of them had their faces and their wings.
- (9) Their wings *were* joined together; they did not turn when they went; they each went straight forward.
- (10) As for the likeness of their faces, the four of them had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and the four of them had the face of an ox on the left side; the four of them also had the face of an eagle.
- (11) This is how their faces were: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of each one were joined together, and two covered their bodies.
- (12) And each one went straight forward: wherever the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they did not turn when they went.

1:5d - Ezek. 10:15 -- Cherubs - these creatures are called cherubim {כרוכים} in 10:15 - Hebrew is cherubim - the "im" {or "eem"} ending is the plural form in Hebrew - so cherubs and cherubim are the same. One of our hymns ["Holy, Holy, Holy"] talks about the "cherubim and seraphim falling down before Him."

King James 1769 Version

- (13) As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
- (14) And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
- (15) Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.
- (16) The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.
- (17) When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.
- (18) As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.
- (19) And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
- (20) Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

King James Paraphrase

- (13) As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it {the fire} went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.
- (14) And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
- (15) Now as I watched the living creatures, there was one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, with his four faces.
- (16) The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like the color of a beryl {blue-green}: and the four of them had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* like a wheel in the middle of a wheel.
- (17) When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they did not turn when they went.
- (18) As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes around the four of them.
- (19) And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up also.
- (20) Wherever the spirit was to go, they went, *their* spirit *was* to go there; and the wheels were lifted up beside them: because the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

1:16e - beryl -blue-green stone; topaz

# King James 1769 Version

- (21) When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.
- (22) And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.
- (23) And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.
- (24) And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.
- (25) And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.
- (26) And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

- King James Paraphrase
  - (21) When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: because the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
  - (22) And the likeness of the firmament {sky; crystal dome} was upon the heads of the living creature as the color of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.
  - (23) And under the firmament {sky; crystal dome} their wings were straight, towards one another: each one had two, which covered one side, and each one had two, which covered the opposite side of their bodies.
  - (24) And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the sound of great {rushing} waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an army: when they stood, they let down their wings.
  - (25) And there was a voice from the firmament {sky; crystal dome} that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.
  - (26) And above the firmament {sky; crystal dome} that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire<sup>g</sup> {bright blue} stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a Man above upon it.

1:22f – firmament – sky; crystal dome - see note on Gen. 1:6,8 1:26g - sapphire - bright blue

### King James 1769 Version

- (27) And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.
- (28) As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

### Chapter 2

- (1) And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.
- (2) And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.
- (3) And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.
- (4) For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.
- (5) And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

### King James Paraphrase

- (27) And I saw the color of amber, as the appearance of fire around within it, from the appearance of His waist upwards, and from the appearance of His waist downwards, I saw what appeared to be fire, and it had brightness around it.
- (28) As the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness around it. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD {Jehovah}. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of One Who spoke.

- (1) And He said to me, Son of man, stand upon your feet, and I will speak to you.
- (2) And the spirit entered into me when He spoke to me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him Who spoke to me.
- (3) And He said to me, Son of man, I send you to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against Me: they and their forefathers have sinned against Me, *even* to this very day.
- (4) Because *they are* arrogant children and stubborn. I send you to them; and you must say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says.
- (5) And they, whether they will listen, or whether they will not listen, (because they *are* a rebellious household,) will know that there has been a prophet among them.

# King James 1769 Version

- (6) And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.
- (7) And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.
- (8) But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.
- (9) And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;
- (10) And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

#### Chapter 3

- (1) Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.
- (2) So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.
- (3) And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.
- (4) And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

### King James Paraphrase

- (6) And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them, nor be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *are* with you, and you live among scorpions: do not be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, even though they *are* a rebellious house.
- (7) And you must speak My words to them, whether they will listen, or whether they will not listen: because they *are* most rebellious.
- (8) But you, son of man, listen to what I say to you; Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house: open your mouth, and eat what I give you.
- (9) And when I looked, a hand was sent to me; and a scroll of a book was in it:
- (10) And He spread it before me; and it *was* written inside and outside: and *there was* written in it lamentations {sorrows}, and mourning, and woe.

- (1) Furthermore He said to me, Son of man, eat what you see; eat this scroll,<sup>a</sup> and go speak to the house of Israel.
- (2) So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat the scroll.
- (3) And He said to me, Son of man, cause your belly to eat, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you. Then I ate *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey because of its sweetness.
- (4) And He said to me, Son of man, go, get yourself to the house of Israel, and speak My words to them.

### King James 1769 Version

- (5) For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;
- (6) Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.
- (7) But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.
- (8) Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.
- (9) As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.
- (10) Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.
- (11) And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
- (12) Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

- (5) Because you *are* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a difficult language, *but* to the house of Israel;
- (6) Not to many people of a strange speech and of a difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, had I sent you to them, they would have listened to you.
- (7) But the house of Israel will not listen to you; because they will not listen to Me: because all the house of Israel *are* hard headed and hardhearted.
- (8) Indeed, I have made your face steadfast against their faces, and your forehead firm against their foreheads.
- (9) As a gem-stone harder than flint I have made your forehead: do not fear them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *are* a rebellious house.
- (10) Furthermore He said to me, Son of man, all My words that I will speak to you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears.
- (11) And go, get yourself to those of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; whether they will listen, or whether they will not listen.
- (12) Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a great rushing sound, *saying*, Blessed *is* the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} from His place.

### King James 1769 Version

- (13) I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.
- (14) So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.
- (15) Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.
- (16) And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (17) Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
- (18) When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
- (19) Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

- King James Paraphrase
- (13) *I* also *heard* the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, and a noise of a great rushing *sound*.
- (14) So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was strong upon me.
- (15) Then I came to those of the captivity at Tel-abib, who lived by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.
- (16) And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (17) Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and give them warning from Me.
- (18) When I say to the wicked, You will surely die; and you do not give him warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* will die in his sin; but his blood I will require at your hand.
- (19) But if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he will die in his sin; but you have delivered your soul.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (20) Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
- (21) Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.
- (22) And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.
- (23) Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.
- (24) Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.
- (25) But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:
- (26) And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

- (20) Again, When a righteous *man* turns from his righteousness, and commits sin, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he will die: because you have not given him warning, he will die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done will not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand.
- (21) But if you warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he will surely live, because he is warned; also you have delivered your soul.
- (22) And the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon me there; and He said to me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will talk with you there.
- (23) Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, indeed, the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} stood there, as the glory which I had seen by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.
- (24) Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spoke with me, and said to me, Go, shut yourself inside your house.
- (25) But you, O son of man, indeed, they will put bands upon you, and will bind you with them, and you will not go out among them:
- (26) And I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth, so that you will be dumb, and will not be one who reproves them: because they *are* a rebellious house.

# King James 1769 Version

(27) But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

# Chapter 4

- (1) Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:
- (2) And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.
- (3) Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.
- (4) Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.
- (5) For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

King James Paraphrase

(27) But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; He who will hear, let him hear; and he who will not hear let him not hear: because they *are* a rebellious household.

### Chapter 4

- (1) You also, son of man, take for yourself a tile, and lay it before you, and draw upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:
- (2) And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it all around.
- (3) Furthermore take to yourself an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between you and the city: and set your face against it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This *will be* a sign to the house of Israel.
- (4) Lie also upon your left side, and lay the sin of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that you shall lie upon it you shall bear their sin.
- (5) Because I have laid upon you the years of their sin, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: a so shall you bear the sin of the house of Israel.

4:5a - Jer. 52:4-6 - siege lasted 18 months, but siege was lifted 5 months due to the Egyptian army approaching. Actual siege was 390 days {13 months} – see note on Jer. 39:2

### King James 1769 Version

- (6) And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.
- (7) Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.
- (8) And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.
- (9) Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.
- (10) And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it

- King James Paraphrase
- (6) And when you have accomplished them, lie again on your right side, and you shall bear the sin of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed you each day for a year.<sup>b</sup>
- (7) Therefore you shall set your face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and your arm *shall be* uncovered, and you shall prophesy against it.
- (8) And, indeed, I will lay bands upon you, and you shall not turn from one side to another, until you have ended the days of your siege.
- (9) Take for yourself also wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and rye, and put them in one vessel, and make bread with it, according to the number of the days that you shall lie upon your side, three hundred and ninety days you shall eat it.
- (10) And your food which you shall eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day {about 8 oz.; 227 g.}:c from time to time you shall eat it.
- 4:6b 390 years counted from the death of Solomon [3143 A.H.] to the 5<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity according to the chronology given here [Ezek. 1:2]. It is possible, that the 390 years is counted to the destruction of the temple -- if this is the case, our chronology which indicates 396 years to that destruction is off by six years. Due to questions about the rounding off of the years kings reigned, either interpretation is possible. [Ezek. 1:2] Note: those who were already in captivity kept clinging to the hope that they'd return to Judah soon, but Ezekiel was sent to let them know that was not going to happen Jeremiah's prophecies began in Judah 40 years before the destruction of the temple.
  - Jer. 1:1; 25:3 See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History
- 4:10c twenty shekels a day about 8 ounces or 227 grams
  - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

# King James 1769 Version

- (11) Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
- (12) And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.
- (13) And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.
- (14) Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.
- (15) Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.
- (16) Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:
- (17) That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

- King James Paraphrase
- (11) You shall drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a hin *a day* {about 0.65 qts.; 0.62 L.}:<sup>d</sup> from time to time you shall drink.
- (12) And you shall eat it *as* barley cakes, and you shall bake it with dung that comes out of man, in their sight.
- (13) And the LORD {Jehovah} said, Even so shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles {nations; non-Jews}, wherever I will drive them.
- (14) Then I said, Ah Lord GOD {Jehovah}! indeed, my soul has not been polluted: because from my youth up even until now I have not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither has there come any abominable flesh into my mouth.
- (15) Then He said to me, Look! I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread with it e
- (16) Furthermore He said to me, Son of man, indeed, I will break the supply of bread in Jerusalem: and they will eat bread by weight, and with care; and they will drink water by measure, and with astonishment:
- (17) That they may want bread and water, and be astonished with one another, and be consumed away because of their sin.<sup>f</sup>
- 4:11d a sixth of a hin about 21 ounces or 0.65 quarts or 0.62 liters
  - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures
- 4:15e because of Ezekiel's hesitancy to cook his bread with human feces, God allowed him to use cattle manure as fuel for the fire instead. Cattle manure was commonly used as fuel for fires.
- 4:17f food and water would be extremely scarce during the siege of Jerusalem this siege took place in the nineteenth year of Jewish captivity (six years after the events of these prophecies)

King James 1769 Version

#### Chapter 5

- (1) And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.
- (2) Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
- (3) Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.
- (4) Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.
- (5) Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.
- (6) And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.
- (7) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

King James Paraphrase

- (1) And you, son of man, take a sharp knife, take a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon your head and upon your beard: then take balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.
- (2) You shall burn with fire a third of it in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and you shall take a third of it, *and* strike around it with a knife: and a third of it you shall scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.
- (3) You shall also take a few pieces of it in number, and bind them in your skirts.
- (4) Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *because* a fire will come forth into all the house of Israel.
- (5) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* around her.
- (6) And she has changed My judgments into wickedness more than the *other* nations, and My laws more than the countries that *are* around her: because they have refused My judgments and My laws, they have not obeyed them.
- (7) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have multiplied more than the nations that *are* around you, *and* have not walked in My laws, neither have kept My judgments, neither have done *even* according to the judgments of the nations that *are* around you;

# King James 1769 Version

- (8) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
- (9) And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
- (10) Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.
- (11) Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
- (12) A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
- (13) Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

- King James Paraphrase
- (8) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I, even I, *am* against you, and will execute judgments in the midst of you in the sight of the nations.
- (9) And I will do in you that which I have not done, and the likes of which I will not do anymore, because of all your abominations.
- (10) Therefore the fathers will eat the sons in your midst, and the sons will eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in you, and the whole remnant of you I will scatter into all the winds.
- (11) Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; Surely, because you have defiled My sanctuary {temple} with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore I will also diminish *you*; neither will My eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
- (12) A third of you will die with the disease, and with famine they will be consumed in your midst: and a third of you will fall by the sword around you; and I will scatter a third of you into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
- (13) So My anger will be accomplished, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it* in My zeal, when I have accomplished My fury in them.

5:10a - because of the scarcity of food the people will resort to cannibalism eating those who have died. See II Ki. 6:28-29

### King James 1769 Version

- (14) Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.
- (15) So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.
- (16) When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:
- (17) So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.

#### Chapter 6

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,
- (3) And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

# King James Paraphrase

- (14) Furthermore I will make you waste, and a reproach among the nations who *are* around you, in the sight of all who pass by.
- (15) So it will be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment to the nations who *are* around you, when I execute judgments in you in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*.
- (16) When I send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which will be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your supply of bread:
- (17) So I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they will cause you grief; and disease and blood will pass through you; and I will bring the sword upon you. I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*.

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,
- (3) And say, You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Indeed, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

# King James 1769 Version

- (4) And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.
- (5) And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.
- (6) In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.
- (7) And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (8) Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
- (9) And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.
- (10) And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

- (4) And your altars will be desolate, and your images will be broken: and I will cast down your dead *men* before your idols.
- (5) And I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones around your altars.
- (6) In all your houses the cities will be laid waste, and the high places will be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.
- (7) And the dead will fall in your midst, and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (8) Yet I will *spare* a remnant, that you may have *some* who will escape the sword among the nations, when you are scattered through the countries.
- (9) And those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations wherever they will be carried captives, because I am broken with their lustful hearts, which have departed from Me, and with their eyes, which go lusting after their idols: and they will hate themselves because of the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.
- (10) And they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.

### King James 1769 Version

- (11) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.
- (12) He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.
- (13) Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.
- (14) So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# Chapter 7

- (1) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.
- (3) Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

# King James Paraphrase

- (11) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Strike with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, Alas because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! Because they will fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the disease.
- (12) He who is far off will die of the disease; and he who is near will fall by the sword; and he who remains and is besieged will die by the famine: and so I will accomplish My fury upon them.
- (13) Then you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}, when their dead men will be among their idols around their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they offered sweet aromas to all their idols.
- (14) So I will stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yes, more desolate than the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their homes: and they will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}.

- (1) Furthermore the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
- (2) Also, you son of man, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to the land of Israel; An end, the end has come upon the four corners of the land.
- (3) Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger upon you, and will judge you according to your deeds, and will pay you for all your abominations.

### King James 1769 Version

- (4) And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (5) Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.
- (6) An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.
- (7) The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.
- (8) Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.
- (9) And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.
- (10) Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.
- (11) Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither shall there be wailing for them.
- (12) The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

- (4) And My eye will not spare you, neither will I have pity: but I will pay you for your deeds, and your abominations will be in your midst: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (5) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; An evil, an only evil, indeed, has come.
- (6) An end has come, the end has come: it watches for you; indeed, it has come.
- (7) The morning has come to you, O you who live in the land: the time has come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the echoes of the mountains.
- (8) Now I will shortly pour out My fury upon you, and accomplish My anger upon you: and I will judge you according to your deeds, and will pay you for all your abominations.
- (9) And My eye will not spare, neither will I have pity: I will pay you according to your deeds and your abominations *that* are in your midst; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} Who strikes.
- (10) See the day, indeed, it has come: the morning has gone forth; the rod has blossomed, pride has budded.
- (11) Violence has risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *will remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither *will there be* cries for them.
- (12) The time has come, the day draws near: do not let the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: because wrath {anger; judgment} has come upon all its multitude.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (13) For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.
- (14) They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.
- (15) The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
- (16) But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
- (17) All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.
- (18) They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
- (19) They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

- (13) Because the seller will not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: because the vision *is* concerning its whole multitude, *which* will not return; neither will any strengthen himself in the sin of his life.
- (14) They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goes to the battle: because My wrath {anger; judgment} is upon all its multitude.
- (15) The sword *is on the* outside, and the disease and the famine *are* inside: he who *is* in the field will die with the sword; and he who *is* in the city, famine and disease will devour him.
- (16) But those who escape will escape, and will be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one because of his sin.
- (17) All hands will be feeble, and all knees will be weak *as* water.
- (18) They will also clothe *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror will cover them; and shame *will be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
- (19) They will cast their silver in the streets, and their gold will be removed: their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath {anger; judgment} of the LORD {Jehovah}: they will not satisfy their souls, neither fill their stomachs: because it is the stumbling-block of their sin.

### King James 1769 Version

- (20) As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.
- (21) And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.
- (22) My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.
- (23) Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
- (24) Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.
- (25) Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.
- (26) Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.
- (27) The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# King James Paraphrase

- (20) As for the beauty of His ornament {the temple}, a He set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things in it: therefore I have set it far from them.
- (21) And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they will pollute it.
- (22) My face I will turn also from them, and they will pollute My secret *place* {Holy of Holies}: because the robbers will enter into it, and defile it.
- (23) Make a chain: because the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
- (24) Therefore I will bring the worst of the heathen {ungodly nations}, and they will possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places will be defiled.
- (25) Destruction comes; and they will seek peace, but *there will be* none.
- (26) Mischief will come upon mischief, and rumor will be upon rumor; then they will seek a vision of the prophet; but the law will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.
- (27) The king will mourn, and the prince will be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do to them according to their deeds, and according to their deserts I will judge them; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

7:20a - His ornament - the temple - the temple will be destroyed because of the abominations they have put in it and done in it.

7:22b- i.e. the Holy of Holies

King James 1769 Version

### Chapter 8

- (1) And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.
- (2) Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.
- (3) And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.
- (4) And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.
- (5) Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

# King James Paraphrase

# **Chapter 8**

- (1) And it came to pass in the sixth year {3534 A.H./C-508 B.C.}, a\* in the sixth *month* {Ellul [Aug.-Sept.]}, on the fifth *day* of the month {6/5/3534 A.H.}, b *as* I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD {Jehovah} fell upon me there.
- (2) Then I saw, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of His waist downwards, fire; and from His waist upwards, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of amber.
- (3) And He put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that faces the north; where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy.
- (4) And, indeed, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision which I saw in the plain.
- (5) Then He said to me, Son of man, lift up your eyes now to the road towards the north. So I lifted up my eyes to the road towards the north, and indeed northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy was in the entry.
- 8:1a the sixth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity (five years before the Temple was destroyed) [3534 A.H./C-508 B.C.] see <u>Appendix G: World Time</u> Line of Biblical History
- 8:1b the fifth day of the sixth month Ellul 5 (August to September) 1 year and 2 months after events of chapter 1 See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at www.TheWordNotes.com

6th year of Jehoiachin's captivity

[\*3534 A.H./C-508 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

#### King James 1769 Version

- (6) He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.
- (7) And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.
- (8) Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.
- (9) And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.
- (10) So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.
- (11) And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.
- (12) Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.
- (13) He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

- (6) He said furthermore to me, Son of man, Do you see what they are doing? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here, that I should go far off from My sanctuary {temple}? but turn yourself yet again, *and* you will see greater abominations.
- (7) And He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, I saw a hole in the wall.
- (8) Then He said to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had dug in the wall, I saw a door.
- (9) And He said to me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here.
- (10) So I went in and saw; and indeed every form of crawling things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall all around.
- (11) And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, each one with his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.
- (12) Then He said to me, Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? Because they say, The LORD {Jehovah} does not see us; the LORD {Jehovah} has forsaken the earth.
- (13) He said also to me, Turn yourself yet again, *and* you will see greater abominations that they do.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (14) Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.
- (15) Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.
- (16) And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.
- (17) Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.
- (18) Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

#### Chapter 9

(1) He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

King James Paraphrase

- (14) Then He brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's {Jehovah's} house {temple} which faces the north; and, indeed, there sat women weeping for Tammuz {a female pagan god}.<sup>c</sup>
- (15) Then He said to me, Have you seen *this*, O son of man? turn yourself yet again, *and* you will see greater abominations than these.
- (16) And He brought me into the inner court of the LORD's {Jehovah's} house {temple}, and, indeed, at the door of the temple of the LORD {Jehovah}, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs towards the temple of the LORD {Jehovah}, and their faces towards the east; and they worshiped the sun towards the east.
- (17) Then He said to me, Have you seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? because they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke Me to anger: and, look, they put the branch to their nose.

  (18) Therefore I will also deal in fury: My eye will not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, *yet* I will not hear them.

#### Chapter 9

(1) He cried also in my ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause those who have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

8:14c - Tammuz - a female pagan god

#### King James 1769 Version

- (2) And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.
- (3) And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;
- (4) And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.
- (5) And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
- (6) Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.
- (7) And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

- King James Paraphrase
- (2) And, six men came from the road of the higher gate, which lies toward the north, and every man {had} a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brass altar.
- (3) And the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where He had been,<sup>a</sup> to the threshold of the house {temple}. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who *had* the writer's ink-horn by his side;
- (4) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and who cry because of all the abominations that are done in its midst.<sup>b</sup>
- (5) And to the others He said in my hearing, You go after him through the city, and strike: do not let your eye spare, nor have pity:
- (6) Completely kill old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but do not come near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at My sanctuary {temple}. Then they began with the elders who *were* before the house {temple}.
- (7) And He said to them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the dead: go forth. And they went forth, and killed in the city.
- 9:3a the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub the cherub in the Holy of Holies the Spirit of the Lord left His seat {Mercy Seat} in the temple
- 9:4b- Those who are righteous are marked on the foreheads to be spared from the judgment
- 9:6c- note that the judgment begins at the temple

### King James 1769 Version

- (8) And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?
- (9) Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.
- (10) And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.
- (11) And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

### Chapter 10

- (1) Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
- (2) And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

# King James Paraphrase

- (8) And it came to pass, while they were killing them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD {Jehovah}! Will You destroy all the remnant of Israel in pouring out of Your fury upon Jerusalem?
- (9) Then He said to me, The sin of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: because they say, The LORD {Jehovah} has forsaken the earth, and the LORD {Jehovah} does not see.
- (10) And as for Me also, My eye will not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will pay for their deeds upon their head.
- (11) And, indeed, the man clothed with linen, who *had* the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as You have commanded me.

- (1) Then I looked, and, in the firmament {sky; crystal dome} that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
- (2) And He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill your hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

King James 1769 Version

- (3) Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
- (4) Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory.
- (5) And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.
- (6) And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.
- (7) And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.
- (8) And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.
- (9) And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

King James Paraphrase

- (3) Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house {temple}, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.
- (4) Then the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house {temple}; and the house {temple} was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's {Jehovah's} glory.
- (5) And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when He speaks.
- (6) And it came to pass, *that* when He had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.
- (7) And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims up to the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *of it*, and put *it* into the hands of *him who was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.
- (8) And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.
- (9) And when I looked, I saw the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the color of a beryl {blue-green} stone.<sup>a</sup>

10:9a-beryl - blue-green stone, topaz

### King James 1769 Version

- (10) And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.
- (11) When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.
- (12) And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.
- (13) As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.
- (14) And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
- (15) And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.
- (16) And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.
- (17) When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.
- (18) Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

- King James Paraphrase
- (10) And as for their appearances, the four of them had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the middle of a wheel.
- (11) When they went, they went upon their four sides; they did not turn as they went, but to the place toward which the head looked they went; they did not turn as they went.
- (12) And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes all around, *even* the wheels that the four had.
- (13) As for the wheels, it was cried to them in my hearing, O wheel.
- (14) And each one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub,<sup>b</sup> and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.
- (15) And the cherubims<sup>c</sup> were lifted up. This *is* the living creature which I saw by the river of Chebar.
- (16) And when the cherubims went, the wheels went beside them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also did not turn from beside them.
- (17) When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: because the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.
- (18) Then the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} departed from off the threshold of the house {temple}, d and stood over the cherubims.

10:14b – face of cherub – is, or replaces the face of the ox Ezek. 1:10

10:15c - cherubims {כרובים} - see Ezek. 10:20 and Ezek. 1:5

 $10{:}18d-house-i.e.\ the\ temple-the\ glory\ of\ the\ Lord\ departed\ from\ the\ temple$ 

# King James 1769 Version

- (19) And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.
- (20) This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.
- (21) Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.
- (22) And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

#### Chapter 11

- (1) Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.
- (2) Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:
- (3) Which say, It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

King James Paraphrase

- (19) And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's {Jehovah's} house {temple}; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
- (20) This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.
- (21) Everyone had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.
- (22) And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I had seen by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went each one straight forward.

#### Chapter 11

- (1) Furthermore the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me to the east gate of the LORD's {Jehovah's} house {temple}, which faces eastward: and at the door of the gate twenty-five men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.
- (2) Then He said to me, Son of man, these *are* the men who devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:
- (3) Who say, *It* {the destruction} *is* not near; a let us build houses: this *city is* the boiling pot, and we *are* the flesh.

10:20e - Ezek. 1:5f

11:3a-- i.e. the foretold destruction

### King James 1769 Version

- (4) Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
- (5) And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.
- (6) Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.
- (7) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.
- (8) Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.
- (9) And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
- (10) Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (11) This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:
- (12) And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

- King James Paraphrase
- (4) Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
- (5) And the Spirit of the LORD {Jehovah} fell upon me, and said to me, Speak; This is what the LORD {Jehovah} says; This is what you have said, O house of Israel: because I know the things that comes into your mind, every one of them.
- (6) You have multiplied your dead in this city, and you have filled its streets with the dead.
- (7) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Your dead whom you have laid in its midst, they *are* the flesh, and this *city* is the boiling pot: but I will bring you forth out of its midst.
- (8) You have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (9) And I will bring you out of its midst, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.
- (10) You will fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (11) This *city* will not be your boiling pot, neither will you be the flesh in its midst; *but* I will judge you at the border of Israel:
- (12) And you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}: because you have not walked in My laws, nor executed My judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen {ungodly nations} who are around you.

### King James 1769 Version

- (13) And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?
- (14) Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (15) Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.
- (16) Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.
- (17) Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.
- (18) And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.
- (19) And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

- (13) And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then I fell down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD {Jehovah}! will You make a full end of the remnant of Israel?
- (14) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (15) Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your kin, and all the house of Israel completely, are those to whom those who live in Jerusalem have said, Get far away from the LORD {Jehovah}: come to us in this land given as possession.
- (16) Therefore say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet I will be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.
- (17) Therefore say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will even gather you from *among* the people, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.
- (18) And they will come there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there.
- (19) And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

### King James 1769 Version

- (20) That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.
- (21) But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.
- (22) Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.
- (23) And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.
- (24) Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- (25) Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

#### Chapter 12

- (1) The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

# King James Paraphrase

- (20) That they may walk in My laws, and keep My commandments, and do them: and they will be My people, and I will be their God.
- (21) But as for those whose hearts walk after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will pay for their deeds upon their own heads, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (22) Then the cherubims lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.
- (23) And the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.
- (24) Afterward the Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to those of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
- (25) Then I spoke to them of the captivity all the things that the LORD {Jehovah} had shown me.

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} also came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, you live in the midst of a rebellious house, which has eyes to see, but does not see; they have ears to hear, and do not hear: because they *are* a rebellious house.

# King James 1769 Version

- (3) Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.
- (4) Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.
- (5) Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.
- (6) In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.
- (7) And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.
- (8) And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
- (9) Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
- (10) Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

- (3) Therefore, you son of man, prepare for yourself stuff for moving, and move by day in their sight; and you shall move from your place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *are* a rebellious house.
- (4) Then you shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for moving: and you shall go forth at evening in their sight, as those who go forth into captivity.
- (5) Dig through the wall in their sight, and carry *it* out through there.
- (6) In their sight you shall carry it upon your shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: you shall cover your face, so that you do not see the ground: because I have set you for a sign to the house of Israel.
- (7) And I did as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the evening I dug through the wall with my hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I carried *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.
- (8) And in the morning the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying
- (9) Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, What are you doing?
- (10) You say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; This sign *concerns* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

### King James 1769 Version

- (11) Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.
- (12) And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.
- (13) My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

  (14) And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help
- wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
- (15) And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
- (16) But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.
- (17) Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

- (11) Say, I *am* your sign: as I have done, so it will be done to them: they will remove *and* go into captivity.
- (12) And the prince that *is* among them will carry upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and will go forth: they will dig through the wall to carry out through it: he will cover his face, so that he does not see the ground with *his* eyes.
- (13) I will also spread My net upon him, and he will be taken in My snare: and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet he will not see it, a though he will die there.
- (14) And I will scatter toward every wind all who *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
- (15) And they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
- (16) But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the disease; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen {ungodly nations} wherever they come; and they will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (17) Furthermore the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,(18) Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with carefulness;
- 12:13a King Zedekiah did not see it because his eyes were put out before he was taken from Jerusalem (II Ki. 25:1-4,8; Jer. 39:1-2; 52:2-7) Note: king Zedekiah had been appointed king by Nebuchadnezzar, but because he rebelled, Nebuchadnezzar sent his armies and totally destroyed Jerusalem and the temple 19 years after the first captivity See: Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

#### King James 1769 Version

- (19) And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.
- (20) And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (21) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (22) Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?
- (23) Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.
- (24) For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.
- (25) For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.
- (26) Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

- (19) And say to the people of the land, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says of those who live in Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They will eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is in it, because of the violence of all those who live there.
- (20) And the cities that are lived in will be laid waste, and the land will be desolate; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (21) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (22) Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision fails?
- (23) Tell them therefore, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will make this proverb to cease, and they will no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say to them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.
- (24) Because there will no more be any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.
- (25) Because I am the LORD {Jehovah}: I will speak, and the word that I speak will come to pass; it will be prolonged no more: because in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word, and will perform it, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (26) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,

### King James 1769 Version

- (27) Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.
- (28) Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

# Chapter 13

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD:
- (3) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
- (4) O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.
- (5) Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.
- (6) They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

# King James Paraphrase

- (27) Son of man, indeed, *those of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he sees *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesies of the times *that are* far off.
- (28) Therefore say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; None of My words will be prolonged any longer, but the word which I have spoken will be done, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and you say to them who prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah};
- (3) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
- (4) O Israel, your prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.
- (5) You have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (6) They have seen vanity and lying prophecies, saying, The LORD {Jehovah} says: and the LORD {Jehovah} has not sent them: and they have caused *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

# King James 1769 Version

- (7) Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken?
- (8) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.
- (9) And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.
- (10) Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered morter:
- (11) Say unto them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.
- (12) Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it? (13) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

- (7) Have you not seen a vain vision, and have you not spoken a lying prophecy, whereas you say, The LORD {Jehovah} says *it*; although I have not spoken?
- (8) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, indeed, I *am* against you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (9) And My hand will be upon the prophets who see vanity, and who divine lies: they will not be in the assembly of My people, neither will they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither will they enter into the land of Israel; and you will know that I am the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (10) Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, indeed, others plastered it with whitewash:
- (11) Say to those who plastered *it* with white wash, that it will fall: there will be an overflowing shower; and *on* you, O great hailstones, will fall; and a stormy wind will destroy *it*.
- (12) Indeed, when the wall has fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where *is* the plaster with which you have plastered *it*?
- (13) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will even destroy *it* with a stormy wind in My fury; and there will be an overflowing shower in My anger, and great hailstones in My fury to consume *it*.

## King James 1769 Version

- (14) So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (15) Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it:
- (16) To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.
- (17) Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,
- (18) And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?
- (19) And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

## King James Paraphrase

- (14) So I will break down the wall that you have plastered with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that its foundation will be discovered, and it will fall, and you will be consumed in its midst: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (15) So I will accomplish My wrath {anger; judgment} upon the wall, and upon those who have plastered it with whitewash, and will say to you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither *are* those who plastered it;
- (16) So that, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (17) Likewise, you son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and you prophesy against them.
- (18) And say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Woe to the women who sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs<sup>a</sup> upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and will you save the souls alive who come to you?
- (19) And will you pollute Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people who hear your lies?

13:18a – not only do the people make idols to worship, but the women even make clothes and decorations for their idols

## King James 1769 Version

- (20) Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.
- (21) Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (22) Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:
- (23) Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

# Chapter 14

- (1) Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.
- (2) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (3) Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

#### King James Paraphrase

- (20) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against your pillows, with which you hunt the souls there to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that you hunt to make *them* fly.
- (21) Your kerchiefs also I will tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they will be no more in your hand to be hunted; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (22) Because with lies you have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:
- (23) Therefore you will see no more vanity, nor divine prophecies: because I will deliver My people out of your hand: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

# Chapter 14

- (1) Then certain of the elders of Israel came to me, and sat before me.
- (2) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (3) Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their sin before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them?

## King James 1769 Version

- (4) Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;
- (5) That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.
- (6) Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- (7) For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:
- (8) And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (9) And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

- King James Paraphrase
- (4) Therefore speak to them, and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Every man of the house of Israel who sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his sin before his face, and comes to the prophet; I the LORD {Jehovah} will answer him who comes according to the multitude of his idols:
- (5) That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.
- (6) Therefore say to the house of Israel, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.
- (7) Because everyone of the house of Israel, or of the stranger who stays in Israel, who separates himself from Me, and sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his sin before his face, and comes to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the LORD {Jehovah} will answer him by Myself:
- (8) And I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and you shall know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (9) And if the prophet is deceived when he has spoken a thing, I the LORD {Jehovah} have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel.

## King James 1769 Version

- (10) And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;
- (11) That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.
- (12) The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,
- (13) Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:
- (14) Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:
- (16) Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.
- (17) Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

- (10) And they will bear the punishment for their sin: the punishment of the prophet will be even as the punishment of the one who seeks *him*;
- (11) That the house of Israel may no more go astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their sins; but that they may be My people, and I may be their God, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (12) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (13) Son of man, when the land sins against Me by doing grievous sins, then I will stretch out My hand upon it, and will break the supply of its bread, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: (14) Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would
- Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver *only* their own souls by their righteousness, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) If I cause wild beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it becomes desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:
- (16) Though these three men were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, they will deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only will be delivered, but the land will be desolate.
- (17) Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

# King James 1769 Version

- (18) Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.
- (19) Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
- (20) Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness. (21) For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to

cut off from it man and beast?

- (22) Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.
- (23) And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

- (18) Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, they will deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they themselves only will be delivered.
- (19) Or if I send a disease into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
- (20) Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, they will deliver neither son nor daughter; they will only deliver their own souls by their righteousness.
- (21) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the roaring beast, and the disease, to cut off from it man and beast?
- (22) Yet, indeed, there will be left a remnant in it that will be brought forth, both sons and daughters: indeed, they will come forth to you, and you will see their ways and their works: and you will be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.
- (23) And they will comfort you, when you see their deeds and their works: and you will know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

## Chapter 15

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?
- (3) Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
- (4) Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?
- (5) Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?
- (6) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- (7) And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.
- (8) And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

#### Chapter 16

- (1) Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

King James Paraphrase

## Chapter 15

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?
- (3) Shall wood be taken from it to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel upon it?
- (4) Indeed, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devours both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it suitable for *any* work?
- (5) Indeed, when it was whole, it was suitable for no work: how much less shall it be suitable yet for *any* work, when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned?
- (6) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given as fuel for fire, so I will give those who live in Jerusalem {as fuel for fire}.
- (7) And I will set My face against them; they will go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire will devour them; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I set My face against them.
- (8) And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a sin, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 16

- (1) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

## King James 1769 Version

- (3) And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.
- (4) And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.
- (5) None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.
- (6) And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.
- (7) I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.
- (8) Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.
- (9) Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

- (3) And say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to Jerusalem; Your birth and your nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; your father *was* an Amorite, and your mother a Hittite.
- (4) And as for your nativity, in the day that you were born your navel cord was not cut, neither were you washed in water to cleanse you; you were not doctored at all, nor clothed at all.
- (5) No eye pitied you, to do any of these to you, to have compassion upon you; but you were cast out into the open field, to the despising of your person, in the day that you were born.
- (6) And when I passed by you, and saw you polluted in your own blood, I said to you when you were in your own blood, Live; yes, I said to you when you were in your own blood, Live.
- (7) I have caused you to multiply as the bud of the field, and you have increased and grown great, and you have become excellent ornaments: your breasts are fashioned, and your hair has grown, whereas you were naked and bare.
- (8) Now when I passed by you, and looked upon you, indeed, your time was the time of love; and I spread My skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yes, I swore to you, and entered into a covenant with you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, and you became Mine.
- (9) Then I washed you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from off your body, and I anointed you with oil.

## King James 1769 Version

- (10) I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.
- (11) I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.
- (12) And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.
- (13) Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.
- (14) And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.
- (16) And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

# King James Paraphrase

- (10) I clothed you also with embroidered work, and gave you shoes of badgers' skin, and I clothed you with fine linen, and I covered you with silk.
- (11) I decked you also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon your hands, and a chain on your neck.
- (12) And I put a jewel on your forehead, and earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown upon your head.
- (13) So you were decked with gold and silver; and your clothing was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; you ate fine flour, and honey, and oil: and you were exceedingly beautiful, and you prospered into a kingdom.
- (14) And your renown went forth among the heathen {ungodly nations} because of your beauty: because it *was* perfect through My beauty, which I had put upon you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) But you trusted in your own beauty, and played the prostitute because of your popularity, and poured out your fornications {sex outside of marriage}<sup>a</sup> on every one who passed by; it was his.
- (16) And you took of your clothes, and decked your high places with various colors, and played the prostitute upon them: *these kind of things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

16:15a - Fornication is having sex with someone you are not married to. If either of the individuals is married, then it is also adultery. See Mat. 5:32; Acts 15:20; I Cor. 6:9-13; Gal. 5:19-21; Rev. 2:45:32h

#### King James 1769 Version

- (17) Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,
- (18) And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.
- (19) My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.
- (20) Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,
- (21) That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?
- (22) And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.
- (23) And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)
- (24) That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

- (17) You have also taken your fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and committed prostitution with them,
- (18) And took your embroidered clothes, and covered them: and you have set My oil and My incense before them.
- (19) Also My food which I gave you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you have even set it before them for a sweet aroma: and so it was, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (20) Furthermore you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne to Me, and these you have sacrificed to them to be devoured. *Is this* your prostitution a small matter,
- (21) That you have killed My children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?
- (22) And in all your abominations and your prostitution you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, *and* were polluted in your *own* blood.
- (23) And it came to pass after all your wickedness, (woe, woe to you! says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; )
- (24) That you have also built for yourself a prominent place, and have made for yourself a high place to worship idols in every street.

# King James 1769 Version

- (25) Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.
- (26) Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.
- (27) Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.
- (28) Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.
- (29) Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.
- (30) How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;
- (31) In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire:
- (32) But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

- King James Paraphrase
- (25) You have built your high place at every head of the road, and have made your beauty to be despised, and have spread your legs to everyone who passed by, and multiplied your prostitution.
- (26) You have also committed prostitution with the Egyptians your neighbors, great of flesh; and have increased your prostitution, to provoke Me to anger.
- (27) Therefore I have stretched out My hand over you, and have diminished your ordinary *food*, and delivered you to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd ways.
- (28) You have played the prostitute also with the Assyrians, because you could not be satisfied; yes, you have played the prostitute with them, and yet *still* could not be satisfied.
- (29) Furthermore you have multiplied your prostitution in the land of Canaan to Chaldea; and yet you were still not satisfied.
- (30) How weak your heart is, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, since you do all these *things*, the work of an unrestrained prostitute;
- (31) In that you build your prominent place in the head of every road, and make your high place in every street; and have not been as a prostitute, in that you scorn payment;
- (32) But as a wife who commits adultery, who takes strangers instead of her own husband!

#### King James 1769 Version

- (33) They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.
- (34) And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.
- (35) Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:
- (36) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;
- (37) Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.
- (38) And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.
- (39) And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

- (33) They give gifts to all prostitutes: but you give your gifts to all your lovers, and hire them, that they may come to you on every side for your prostitution.
- (34) And your prostitution is contrary to *those of other* women, in that no one follows you to commit prostitution: but you give a payment, and no payment is given to you, therefore you are contrary.
- (35) Therefore, O prostitute, hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah}:
- (36) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your prostitution with your lovers, and with all the idols of your abominations, and by the blood of your children, which you gave to them;
- (37) Indeed, therefore, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all *those* who you have loved, with all *those* whom you have hated; I will even gather them around against you, and will display your nakedness to them, that they may see all of your nakedness.
- (38) And I will judge you, as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give your blood in fury and jealousy.
- (39) And I will also give you into their hand, and they will throw down your prominent place, and will break down your high places: they will also strip you of your clothes, and will take your fair jewels, and leave you naked and bare.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (40) They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.
- (41) And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.
- (42) So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.
- (43) Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.
- (44) Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.
- (45) Thou art thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. (46) And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

- (40) They will also bring up a company against you, and they will stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords.
- (41) And they will burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women: and I will cause you to cease from playing the prostitute, and you also will no longer give payment.
- (42) So I will cause My fury toward you to rest, and My jealousy will depart from you, and I will be quiet, and will be angry no more.
- (43) Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have caused Me to fret all these *things*; indeed, therefore I also will repay your ways upon *your* head, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}: and you will not commit this lewdness above all your abominations.
- (44) Indeed, everyone who uses proverbs will use *this* proverb against you, saying, As the mother *is*, *so is* her daughter.
- (45) You are your mother's daughter, who hates her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who hated their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.
- (46) And your elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters who live at your left hand: and your younger sister, who lives at your right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

# King James 1769 Version

- (47) Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.
- (48) As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.
- (49) Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
- (50) And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.
- (51) Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.
- (52) Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.
- (53) When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

- (47) Yet you have not walked after their deeds, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, you were more corrupted than any of them in your ways.
- (48) As I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters.
- (49) Indeed, this was the sin of your sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
- (50) And they were haughty, and committed abomination before Me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*.
- (51) Neither has Samaria committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters in all your abominations which you have done.
- (52) You also, who have judged your sisters, bear your own shame for your sins that you have committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than you: yes, be confounded also, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.
- (53) When I bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then I will bring again the captivity of your captives in their midst:

# King James 1769 Version

- (54) That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.
- (55) When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.
- (56) For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,
- (57) Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.
- (58) Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.
- (59) For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
- (60) Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.
- (61) Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

- (54) That you may bear your own shame, and may be confounded in all that you have done, in that you are a comfort to them.
- (55) When your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters return to their former estate, then you and your daughters will return to your former estate.
- (56) Because your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride,
- (57) Before your wickedness was revealed, as at the time of *your* reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *who are* around her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise you all around.
- (58) You have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (59) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will even deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
- (60) Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish with you an everlasting covenant.
- (61) Then you will remember your ways, and be ashamed, when you receive your sisters, your elder and your younger: and I will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant.

# King James 1769 Version

- (62) And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:
- (63) That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

# Chapter 17

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel:
- (3) And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:
- (4) He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.
- (5) He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.
- (6) And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

# King James Paraphrase

- (62) And I will establish My covenant with you; and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}:
- (63) That you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth anymore because of your shame, when I am pacified towards you for all that you have done, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

# Chapter 17

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Israel;
- (3) And say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had various colors, came to Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:
- (4) He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.
- (5) He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.
- (6) And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and its roots were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

# King James 1769 Version

- (7) There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.
- (8) It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.
- (9) Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.
- (10) Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.
- (11) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (12) Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;
- (13) And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

- King James Paraphrase
- (7) There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, indeed, this vine bent her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.
- (8) It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a good vine.
- (9) You say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Shall it prosper? will he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it wither? it will wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by its roots.
- (10) Yes, although it is planted, shall it prosper? will it not completely wither, when the east wind touches it? {indeed} it will wither in the furrows where it grew.
- (11) Furthermore the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (12) Say now to the rebellious house, Do you not know what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Indeed, the king of Babylon has come to Jerusalem, and has taken its king, and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon;
- (13) And has taken of the king's offspring, and made a covenant with him, and has taken an oath from him: he has also taken the mighty of the land:

## King James 1769 Version

- (14) That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.
- (15) But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?
- (16) As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.
- (17) Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:
- (18) Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.
- (19) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.
- (20) And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

- King James Paraphrase
- (14) That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.
- (15) But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and many people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape who does such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?
- (16) As I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, surely in the place where the king lives who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.<sup>a</sup>
- (17) Neither will Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:
- (18) Since he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, he had given his hand, and has done all these *things*, he will not escape.
- (19) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; *As* I live, surely My oath that he has despised, and My covenant that he has broken, even it I will repay upon his own head.
- (20) And I will spread My net upon him, and he will be taken in My snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there because of his sin that he has sinned against Me.

17:16a – King Zedekiah attempted to form an alliance with Egypt to throw off King Nebuchadnezzar's rule. As a result, King Nebuchadnezzar sent his armies and destroyed Jerusalem and the temple and carried King Zedekiah as a prisoner back to Babylon after killing his children before his eyes then putting his eyes out. II Ki. 25:1-4,8; Jer. 39:1-2; 52:2-7

## King James 1769 Version

- (21) And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.
- (22) Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:
- (23) In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.
- (24) And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

## Chapter 18

- (1) The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
- (2) What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?
- (3) As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

# King James Paraphrase

- (21) And all his fugitives with all his bands will fall by the sword, and those who remain will be scattered toward all winds: and you will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*.
- (22) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high and prominent mountain:
- (23) In the mountain of the height of Israel I will plant it: and it will bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and be a good cedar: and all birds of every wing will live under it; in the shadow of its branches they will live.
- (24) And all the trees of the field will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken and have done *it*.

## Chapter 18

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me again, saying,
- (2) What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?
- (3) As I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, you shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

King James 1769 Version

- (4) Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
- (5) But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,
- (6) And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,
- (7) And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
- (8) He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,
- (9) Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.
- (10) If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,
- (11) And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,
- (12) Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

King James Paraphrase

- (4) Indeed, all souls are Mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine: the soul that sins, it shall die.
- (5) But if a man is just, and does that which is lawful and right,
- (6) And has not eaten upon the mountains before his gods, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither has come near to a woman in her period,
- (7) And has not oppressed anyone, *but* has restored to the debtor his pledge, has spoiled no one by violence, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with clothing;
- (8) He *who* has not loaned charging interest,<sup>a</sup> neither has taken any increase, *who* has withdrawn his hand from sin, has executed true judgment between man and man,
- (9) Has walked in My laws, and has kept My judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he will surely live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (10) If he fathers a son *who* is a robber, a one who sheds blood, and *who* does things similar to *any* one of these *things*,
- (11) And who does not do any of those *deeds*, but even has eaten upon the mountains *before his gods*, and defiled his neighbor's wife,
- (12) Has oppressed the poor and needy, has spoiled by violence, has not restored the pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols, has committed abomination.

18:8a - usury - interest - see Neh. 5:11 {even 1% is too much!!}

## King James 1769 Version

- (13) Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.
- (14) Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like.
- (15) That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,
- (16) Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,
- (17) That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.
- (18) As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.
- (19) Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

- King James Paraphrase
- (13) Has lent upon interest, and has taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he has done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.
- (14) Now, indeed, *if* he fathers a son, who sees all his father's sins which he has done, and considers, and does not do such things,
- (15) Who has not eaten upon the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, has not defiled his neighbor's wife,
- (16) Neither has oppressed any, has not withheld the pledge, neither has spoiled by violence, *but* has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with clothing,
- (17) Who has taken off his hand from the poor, who has not received interest nor increase, has executed My judgments, has walked in My laws; he will not die for the sin of his father, he will surely live.
- (18) As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, indeed, even he will die in his sin.
- (19) Yet you say, Why? Does not the son bear the sin of the father? When the son has done that which is lawful and right, *and* has kept all My laws, and has done them, he shall surely live

## King James 1769 Version

- (20) The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
- (21) But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- (22) All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.
- (23) Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?
- (24) But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
- (25) Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

- (20) The soul that sins, it shall die. The son shall not bear the sin of the father, neither shall the father bear the sin of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
- (21) But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all My laws, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- (22) All his sins that he has committed, they will not be mentioned towards him: in his righteousness that he has done he shall live.(23) Have I any pleasure at all that
- the wicked should die? says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}: and not that he should return from his ways, and live? (24) But when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits sin, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man live? does, shall he All his righteousness that he has done will not be mentioned: in his evil deeds that he has done, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them he shall die.
- (25) Yet you say, The way of the Lord is not fair. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not My way fair? are not your ways unfair?

# King James 1769 Version

- (26) When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.
- (27) Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
- (28) Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- (29) Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
- (30) Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.
- (31) Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- (32) For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

- (26) When a righteous *man* turns away from his righteousness, and commits sin, and dies in them; because of his sin that he has done he shall die.
- (27) Again, when the wicked *man* turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.
- (28) Because he considers, and turns away from all his sins that he has committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- (29) Yet the house of Israel says, The way of the Lord is not fair. O house of Israel, are not My ways fair? are not your ways unfair?
- (30) Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your sins; so sin will not be your ruin.
- (31) Cast away from you all your sins, in which you have sinned; and make yourself a new heart and a new spirit: because why will you die, O house of Israel?
- (32) Because I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}: therefore turn *yourselves*, and live.

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 19

- (1) Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
- (2) And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.
- (3) And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men
- (4) The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.
- (5) Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.
- (6) And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.
- (7) And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.
- (8) Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.
- (9) And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 19

- (1) Furthermore take up a lamentation {loud cry} for the princes of Israel,
- (2) And say, What *is* your mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her cubs among young lions.
- (3) And she brought up one of her cubs: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men
- (4) The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.
- (5) Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her cubs, *and* made him a young lion.
- (6) And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.
- (7) And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and its fullness, by the noise of his roaring.
- (8) Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.
- (9) And they put him in prison in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

# King James 1769 Version

- (10) Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.
- (11) And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
- (12) But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.
- (13) And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.
- (14) And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

#### Chapter 20

(1) And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

## King James Paraphrase

- (10) Your mother *is* like a vine in your blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches because of many waters.
- (11) And she had strong rods for the scepters of those who bore rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.
- (12) But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.
- (13) And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.
- (14) And fire has gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* has devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong rod *to be* a scepter to rule. This *is* a cry, and will be for crying.

#### Chapter 20

(1) And it came to pass in the seventh year {3535 A.H./C-507 B.C.},\* in the fifth *month* {Ab [July-Aug.]}, the tenth *day* of the month {5/10/3535 A.H.},\* *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD {Jehovah}, and sat before me.

20:1a - fifth month - Ab (July-August) 7<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity, 4 years before Jerusalem and the temple are destroyed [3535 A.H./C-507 B.C.] - see <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish</u> Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com

 $7^{\text{th}}$  year of Jehoiachin's captivity, 4 years before Jerusalem and the temple are destroyed

[\*3535 A.H./C-507 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

# King James 1769 Version

- (2) Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
- (3) Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.
- (4) Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:
- (5) And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;
- (6) In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:
- (7) Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.
- (8) But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

- King James Paraphrase
- (2) Then the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (3) Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel, and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Have you come to inquire of Me? *As* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, I will not be inquired of by you.
- (4) Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their forefathers:
- (5) And say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up My hand to the offspring of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up My hand to them, saying, I am the LORD {Jehovah} your God;
- (6) In the day *that* I lifted up My hand to them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had spied out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:
- (7) Then I said to them, let everyone cast away the abominations of his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} your God.
- (8) But they rebelled against Me, and would not listen to Me: every man did not cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

# King James 1769 Version

- (9) But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
- (10) Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
- (11) And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.
- (12) Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.
- (13) But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
- (14) But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.
- (15) Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

- (9) But I did it for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen {ungodly nations}, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made Myself known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
- (10) Therefore I caused them to go out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
- (11) And I gave them My laws, and showed them My judgments, which *if* a man does *them*, he will even live in them.
- (12) Furthermore also I gave them My sabbaths {Saturdays}, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} Who sanctifies them.
- (13) But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they did not walk in My laws, and they despised My judgments, which *if* a man does, he will even live in them; and My sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them
- (14) But I did it for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen {ungodly nations}, in whose sight I brought them out.
- (15) Yet I also lifted up My hand to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

# King James 1769 Version

- (16) Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
- (17) Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
- (18) But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:
- (19) I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;
- (20) And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.
- (21) Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.
- (22) Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

- (16) Because they despised My judgments, and did not walk in My laws, but polluted My sabbaths: because their hearts went after their idols.
- (17) Nevertheless My eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
- (18) But I said to their children in the wilderness, Do not walk in the laws of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:
- (19) I am the LORD {Jehovah} your God; walk in My laws, and keep My judgments, and do them;
- (20) And hallow My sabbaths {Saturdays}; and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am the LORD {Jehovah} your God.
- (21) Nevertheless the children rebelled against Me: they did not walk in My laws, neither kept My judgments to do them, which *if* a man does, he will even live in them; they polluted My sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.
- (22) Nevertheless I withdrew My hand, and did it for My Name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen {ungodly nations}, in whose sight I brought them forth.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (23) I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;
- (24) Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
- (25) Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;
- (26) And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.
- (27) Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.
- (28) For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

  (29) Then I said unto them. What is
- (29) Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

# King James Paraphrase

- (23) I lifted up My hand to them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and disperse them through the countries;
- (24) Because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My laws, and had polluted My sabbaths, and their eyes went after their fathers' idols.
- (25) Therefore I gave them also laws that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;
- (26) And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all who opens the womb, that I might make them desolate, in order that they might know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (27) Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Yet in this your forefathers have blasphemed Me, in that they have committed a sin against Me.
- (28) Because when I had brought them into the land, for which I had lifted up My hand to give to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet aroma, and poured out there their drink offerings.
- (29) Then I said to them, What *is* the high place where you go? And the name of it is called Bamah {high place}<sup>b</sup> to this day.

20:29b - Bamah {במה} - high place

#### King James 1769 Version

- (30) Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?
- (31) For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.
- (32) And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
- (33) As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:
- (34) And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
- (35) And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.
- (36) Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.
- (37) And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

- (30) Therefore say to the house of Israel, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Are you polluted after the manner of your fathers? and do you commit prostitution after their abominations?
- (31) Because when you offer your gifts, when you make your sons to pass through the fire, you pollute yourselves with all your idols, even to this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, I will not be inquired of by you.
- (32) And that which comes into your mind will not be at all, that you say, We will be as the heathen {ungodly nations}, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
- (33) As I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, I will rule over you:
- (34) And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
- (35) And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there I will plead with you face to face.
- (36) Just as I pleaded with your forefathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will plead with you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (37) And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

# King James 1769 Version

- (38) And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (39) As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.
- (40) For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.
- (41) I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.
- (42) And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

- (38) And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and those who sin against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they live, and they will not enter into the land of Israel: and you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (39) As for you, O house of Israel, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Everyone of you go and serve your idols, and hereafter *also*, if you will not listen to Me: but do not pollute My holy Name any more with your gifts, and with your idols.
- (40) Because in My holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your sacrifices, with all your holy things.
- (41) I will accept you with your sweet aroma, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen {ungodly nations}.
- (42) And you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up My hand to give it to your forefathers.

## King James 1769 Version

- (43) And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.
- (44) And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.
- (45) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (46) Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;
- (47) And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.
- (48) And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
- (49) Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

- (43) And there you will remember your ways, and all your works, in which you have been defiled; and you will despise yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which you have committed.
- (44) And you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have dealt with you for My Name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt works, O house of Israel, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (45) Furthermore the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
- (46) Son of man, set your face toward the south, and drop *your word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;
- (47) And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah}; This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will kindle a fire in you, and it will devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree: the flaming flame will not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north will be burned in it.
- (48) And all flesh will see that I the LORD {Jehovah} have kindled it: it will not be quenched.
- (49) Then I said, Ah Lord GOD {Jehovah}! they say of me, Does he not speak parables?

King James 1769 Version

## Chapter 21

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saving,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel.
- (3) And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
- (4) Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
- (5) That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more
- (6) Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.
- (7) And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.
- (8) Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 21

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face towards Jerusalem, and drop *your word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,
- (3) And say to the land of Israel, This is what the LORD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against you, and will draw forth My sword out of its sheath, and will cut off the righteous and the wicked from you.
- (4) Since I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore My sword will go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:
- (5) That all flesh may know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have drawn forth My sword out of its sheath: it will not return any more.
- (6) Therefore sigh, son of man, with the breaking of *your* thighs {deep despair}; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.
- (7) And it will be *that*, when they say to you, Why do you sigh? that you shall answer, Because of the news; because it comes: and every heart will melt, and all hands will be feeble, and every spirit will faint, and all knees will be weak *as* water: indeed, it comes, and will be brought to pass, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (8) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,

# King James 1769 Version

- (9) Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:
- (10) It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.
- (11) And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.
- (12) Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.
- (13) Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.
- (14) Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.
- (15) I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.

## King James Paraphrase

- (9) Son of man, prophesy, and say, This is what the LORD {Jehovah} says; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also polished:
- (10) It is sharpened to make a great slaughter; it is polished that it may glitter: should we then rejoice? it despises the rod of my son, as every tree.
- (11) And He has given it to be polished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is polished, to give it into the hand of the killer.
- (12) Cry and howl, son of man: because it will be upon My people, it will be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors because of the sword will be upon My people: strike therefore upon your thigh.
- (13) Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* despises even the rod? it will be no *more*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (14) You therefore, son of man, prophesy, and strike *your* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time,<sup>a</sup> the sword of those killed: it *is* the sword of the great *men who are* killed, which enters into their private chambers.
- (15) I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* hearts may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

21:14a – third time – see note on Ezekiel 1 – The third time Nebuchadnezzar destroyed everything including the walls around Jerusalem, the temple, and houses inside Jerusalem

## King James 1769 Version

- (16) Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.
- (17) I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.
- (18) The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
- (19) Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.
- (20) Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.
- (21) For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.
- (22) At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.
- (23) And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

- (16) You go one way or the other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, wherever your face *is* set.
- (17) I will also strike My hands together, and I will cause My fury to rest: I the LORD {Jehovah} have said *it*.
- (18) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me again, saying,
- (19) Also, you son of man, appoint your two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both of them will come forth out of one land: and choose for yourself a place, choose *it* at the head of the road to the city.
- (20) Appoint a road, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defensed.
- (21) Because the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the road, at the head of the two roads, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.<sup>b</sup>
- (22) At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.
- (23) And it will be to them as a false divination in their sight, to those who have sworn oaths<sup>c</sup> but he will call to remembrance the sin, that they may be taken.
- 21:21b divination, looked in the liver God even uses the foolishness of the ungodly to direct them to do what He wants done.
- 21:23c those of Jerusalem believe Nebuchadnezzar's divinations are false, because they have sworn oaths with the Egyptians for protection but the Egyptians themselves will flee

# King James 1769 Version

- (24) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.
- (25) And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,
- (26) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.
- (27) I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.
- (28) And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:
- (29) Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.
- (30) Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

- King James Paraphrase
- (24) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have caused your sin to be remembered, in that your sins are uncovered, so that in all your deeds your sins appear; because, *I say*, that you have come to remembrance, you will be taken with the hand.
- (25) And you, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come, when sin *will have* an end,
- (26) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Remove the diadem {kingly crown}, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him who is* low, and bring low *him who is* high.
- (27) I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more*, until He comes Whose right it is; and I will give it *to Him*.
- (28) And you, son of man, prophesy and say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* polished, to consume because of the glittering:
- (29) While they see vanity to you, while they divine a lie to you, to bring you upon the necks of *those who are* killed, of the wicked, whose day has come, when their sin *will have* an end. (30) Shall I cause *it* to return into its sheath? I will judge you in the place where you were created, in the land of your birth.

## King James 1769 Version

- (31) And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.
- (32) Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

# Chapter 22

- (1) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.
- (3) Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.
- (4) Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.
- (5) Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.

# King James Paraphrase

- (31) And I will pour out My indignation upon you, I will blow against you in the fire of My wrath {anger; judgment}, and deliver you into the hands of ungodly men, who are skillful to destroy.
- (32) You will be for fuel to the fire; your blood will be in the midst of the land; you will be remembered no *more*: because I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*.

## Chapter 22

- (1) Furthermore the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
- (2) Now, you son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? yes, you shall show her all her abominations.
- (3) Then you say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says, The city sheds blood in its midst, that her time may come, and makes idols against herself to defile herself.
- (4) You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed; and have defiled yourself in your idols which you have made; and you have caused your days to draw near, and have come *even* to your years: therefore I have made you a reproach to the heathen {ungodly nations}, and a mocking to all countries.
- (5) Those who are near, and those who are far from you, will mock you, who are infamous and greatly oppressed.

King James 1769 Version

- (6) Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.
- (7) In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
- (8) Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.
- (9) In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.
- (10) In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.
- (11) And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
- (12) In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.
- (13) Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

King James Paraphrase

- (6) Indeed, the princes of Israel, everyone were in you to their power to shed blood.
- (7) In you they have set light by father and mother: in your midst they have dealt by oppression with the stranger: in you they have oppressed the fatherless and the widow.
- (8) You have despised My holy things, and have profaned My sabbaths.
- (9) In you there are men who carry tales to shed blood: and in you they eat upon the mountains *before their gods*: in your midst they commit lewdness.
- (10) In you they have uncovered their fathers' nakedness:<sup>a</sup> in you they have humbled her who was set apart for pollution.<sup>b</sup>
- (11) And one has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in you has humbled his sister, his father's daughter.
- (12) In you they have taken gifts to shed blood; you have taken usury {interest}<sup>c</sup> and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbors by extortion, and have forgotten Me, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (13) Therefore I have stricken My hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in your midst.

22:10a- i.e. had sex with their own mother – see I Cor. 5:1 22:10b – set apart for pollution – i.e. in her monthly period – Lev. 15:20,33; Lev. 18:19; Lev. 20:18

22:12c - usury - interest - see note on Ezek. 18:8

### King James 1769 Version

- (14) Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.
- (15) And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
- (16) And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
- (17) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.
- (19) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
- (20) As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.
- (21) Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
- (22) As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

- (14) Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I deal with you? I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.
- (15) And I will scatter you among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and disperse you in the countries, and will consume your filthiness out of you.
- (16) And you shall take your inheritance in yourself in the sight of the heathen {ungodly nations}, and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (17) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross {waste} to Me: all of them *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the dross {waste} of silver.
- (19) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have all become dross {waste}, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
- (20) As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so I will gather *you* in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.
- (21) Yes, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath {anger; judgment}, and you will be melted in its midst.
- (22) As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so you will be melted in its midst; and you will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have poured out My fury upon you.

midst.

King James 1769 Version

- (23) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (24) Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
- (25) There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
- (26) Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
- (27) Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
- (28) And her prophets have daubed them with untempered morter, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.
- (29) The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

- King James Paraphrase
- (23) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying, (24) Son of man, say to her, You *are*
- the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. (25) *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in its midst, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in its
- (26) Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned My holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shown *distinction* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
- (27) Her princes in its midst *are* like wolves devouring the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
- (28) And her prophets have plastered themselves with whitewash, seeing vanity, and divining lies to them, saying, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says, when the LORD {Jehovah} has not spoken.
- (29) The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have oppressed the poor and needy: yes, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (30) And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
- (31) Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

#### Chapter 23

- (1) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
- (3) And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
- (4) And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
- (5) And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,
- (6) Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

# King James Paraphrase

- (30) And I sought for a man among them, who should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
- (31) Therefore I have poured out My indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath {anger; judgment}: their own ways I have repaid upon their heads, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

# Chapter 23

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
- (3) And they committed prostitution in Egypt; they committed prostitution in their youth: there their breasts were pressed, and there they bruised the nipples of their virginity.
- (4) And their names were Aholah {her tent}<sup>a</sup> the elder, and Aholibah {my tent is in her}<sup>b</sup> her sister: and they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. This is what their names were; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
- (5) And Aholah {Samaria} played the prostitute when she was Mine; and she lusted after her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbors,
- (6) Who were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
- 23:4a Aholah {אהלה} her tent [idolatrous sanctuary] represents Samaria {the northern kingdom of Israel} which was destroyed by the Assyrians
- 23:4b Aholibah אהליבה} my tent is in her represents Jerusalem {the southern kingdom of Judah} which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon is about to destroy.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (7) Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.
- (8) Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.
- (9) Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
- (10) These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.
- (11) And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.
- (12) She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
- (13) Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,
- (14) And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

# King James Paraphrase

- (7) So she committed her prostitution with them, with all *those who were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she lusted: with all their idols she defiled herself.
- (8) Neither has she left her prostitution *brought* from Egypt: because in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their immorality upon her.
- (9) Therefore I have delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the Assyrians, upon whom she lusted.
- (10) These uncovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and killed her with the sword: and she became famous among women; because they had executed judgment upon her.
- (11) And when her sister Aholibah {Jerusalem} saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her prostitution more than her sister in *her* prostitution.
- (12) She lusted after the Assyrians *her* neighbors, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
- (13) Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,
- (14) And *that* she increased her prostitution: because when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with red colors,<sup>c</sup>

23:14c - vermilion - red colors

### King James 1769 Version

- (15) Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:
- (16) And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
- (17) And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.
- (18) So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.
- (19) Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.
- (20) For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
- (21) Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.
- (22) Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

- (15) Belts tied upon their waists, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their birth:
- (16) And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldea.
- (17) And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.
- (18) So she uncovered her prostitution, and uncovered her nakedness: then My mind was alienated from her, as My mind was alienated from her sister.
- (19) Yet she multiplied her prostitution, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt.
- (20) Because she lusted after their concubines, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of donkeys, and whose *blood* issue *is like* the issue of horses.
- (21) So you called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, in bruising your nipples by the Egyptians for the breasts of your youth.
- (22) Therefore, O Aholibah {Jerusalem}, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your mind is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side;

### King James 1769 Version

- (23) The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
- (24) And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.
- (25) And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
- (26) They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.
- (27) Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.
- (28) For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

- (23) The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
- (24) And they will come against you with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* will set against you armor and shield and helmet all around: and I will set judgment before them, and they will judge you according to their judgments.
- (25) And I will set My jealousy against you, and they will deal furiously with you: they will take away your nose and your ears; and your remnant will fall by the sword: they will take your sons and your daughters; and your remnant will be devoured by the fire.
- (26) They will also strip you out of your clothes, and take away your fair jewels.
- (27) So I will cause your lewdness to cease from you, and your prostitution brought from the land of Egypt: so that you will not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more.
- (28) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will deliver you into the hand *of those* whom you hate, into the hand *of those* from whom your mind is alienated:

King James 1769 Version

- (29) And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- (30) I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.
- (31) Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.
- (32) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.
- (33) Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.
- (34) Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
- (35) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
- (36) The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations:

- (29) And they will deal with you hatefully, and will take away all your labor, and will leave you naked and bare: and the nakedness of your prostitution will be uncovered, both your lewdness and your prostitution.
- (30) I will do these *things* to you, because you have gone prostituting after the heathen {ungodly nations}, *and* because you are polluted with their idols.
- (31) You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will give her cup into your hand.
- (32) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; You shall drink of your sister's cup deep and large: you will be laughed to scorn and had in derision: it contains much.
- (33) You will be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of your sister Samaria.
- (34) You will even drink it and suck *it* out, and you shall break its pieces, and pluck off your own breasts: because I have spoken *it*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (35) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have forgotten Me, and cast Me behind your back, therefore you also bear your lewdness and your prostitutions.
- (36) Furthermore the LORD {Jehovah} said to me; Son of man, will you judge Aholah {Samaria} and Aholibah {Jerusalem}? yes, declare to them their abominations;

### King James 1769 Version

- (37) That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.
- (38) Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.
- (39) For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.
- (40) And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,
- (41) And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.
- (42) And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
- (43) Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

- (37) That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols they have committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bore to Me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.
- (38) Furthermore this they have done to Me: they have defiled My sanctuary {temple} in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths.
- (39) Because when they had killed their children for their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, indeed, they have done so in the midst of My house {temple}.
- (40) And furthermore, that you have sent for men to come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent; and, they came: for whom you washed yourself, painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments,
- (41) And sat upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, upon which you have set My incense and My oil.
- (42) And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderness, who put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
- (43) Then I said to *her who was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit prostitution with her, and she *with them*?

# King James 1769 Version

- (44) Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.
- (45) And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.
- (46) For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.
- (47) And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
- (48) Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
- (49) And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

- (44) Yet they went in to her, as they go in to a woman who plays the prostitute: so they went in to Aholah {Samaria} and to Aholibah {Jerusalem}, the lewd women.
- (45) And the righteous men shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women who shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.
- (46) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.
- (47) And the company will stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they will kill their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
- (48) So I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.
- (49) And they will repay your lewdness upon you, and you will bear the sins of your idols: and you will know that I *am* the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

#### Chapter 24

- (1) Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.
- (3) And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:
- (4) Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.
- (5) Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them see the the bones of it therein.
- (6) Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.
- (7) For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 24

- (1) Again in the ninth year {of Zedekiah} {3537 A.H./C-505 B.C.},\* in the tenth month {Tebeth [Dec.-Jan.]}, on the tenth *day* of the month {10/10/3537 A.H.}, the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, write the name of the day, *even* of this very day: the king of Babylon *has* set himself against Jerusalem this very day. <sup>a</sup>
- (3) And speak a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:
- (4) Gather its pieces into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.
- (5) Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* cause it to boil well, and let them boil its bones in it.
- (6) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* in it, and whose scum has not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.
- (7) Because her blood is in her midst; she set it upon the top of a rock; she did not pour it upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

24:2a – Beginning of siege of Jerusalem - {10/10/3537 A.H.} - 9th year of Zedekiah – 539 days before destruction of the temple in Jerusalem [3537 A.H./C-505 B.C.] - See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History II Ki. 25:1-4,8; Jer. 39:1-2; Jer. 52:2-7; Ezek. 4:5 - See Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days. See also The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com

 $9^{\text{th}}$  year of Zedekiah – about 2 years before destruction of the temple in Jerusalem

[\*3537 A.H./C-505 B.C.] - See Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

# King James 1769 Version

- (8) That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.
- (9) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
- (10) Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.
- (11) Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.
- (12) She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.
- (13) In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
- (14) I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (16) Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

- King James Paraphrase
- (8) That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.
- (9) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
- (10) Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.
- (11) Then set it empty upon its coals, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* its scum may be consumed.
- (12) She has wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum did not go forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.
- (13) In your filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged you, and you were not purged, you will not be purged from your filthiness any more, until I have caused My fury to rest upon you.
- (14) I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*: it will come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to your ways, and according to your deeds, they will judge you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) Also the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (16) Son of man, indeed, I take away from you the desire of your eyes {your wife}<sup>b</sup> with a stroke: yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down.

24:16b - desire of Ezekiel's eyes - his wife {Ezek. 24:18}

# King James 1769 Version

- (17) Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.
- (18) So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- (19) And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?
- (20) Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (21) Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.
- (22) And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.
- (23) And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.
- (24) Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

- King James Paraphrase
- (17) Refrain from crying, make no mourning for the dead, bind the turban of your head upon you, and put on your shoes upon your feet, and do not cover *your* lips, and do not eat the bread of men.
- (18) So I spoke to the people in the morning: and at evening my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- (19) And the people said to me, Will you not tell us what these *things mean* to us, that you do?
- (20) Then I answered them, The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (21) Speak to the house of Israel, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will profane My sanctuary {temple}, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pities; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left will fall by the sword.
- (22) And you will do as I have done: you will not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.
- (23) And your turbans will be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: you will not mourn nor weep; but you will waste away for your sins, and mourn towards one another.
- (24) So Ezekiel is to you a sign: according to all that he has done you will do: and when this comes, you will know that I *am* the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

# King James 1769 Version

- (25) Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,
- (26) That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?
- (27) In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## Chapter 25

- (1) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them:
- (3) And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;
- (4) Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

# King James Paraphrase

- (25) Also, you son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that upon which they set their minds, their sons and their daughters.
- (26) *That* he who escapes in that day will come to you, to cause *you* to hear *it* with *your own* ears?
- (27) In that day your mouth will be opened to him who is escaped, and you will speak, and no longer be dumb: and you will be a sign to them; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

## Chapter 25

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them:
- (3) And say to the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you said, Aha, against My sanctuary {temple}, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;
- (4) Therefore, indeed, I will deliver you to the men of the east for a possession, and they will set their palaces in you, and make their homes in you: they will eat your fruit, and they will drink your milk.

King James 1769 Version

- (5) And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (6) For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;
- (7) Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
- (8) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:
- (9) Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim,
- (10) Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.
- (11) And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

- King James Paraphrase
- (5) And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (6) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have clapped *your* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all your spite against the land of Israel;
- (7) Therefore, indeed, I will stretch out My hand upon you, and will deliver you for a spoil to the heathen {ungodly nations}; and I will cut you off from the people, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries: I will destroy you; and you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (8) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because of what Moab and Seir say, Look, the house of Judah *is* like all the heathen {ungodly nations};
- (9) Therefore, indeed, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
- (10) To the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.
- (11) And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

# King James 1769 Version

- (12) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;
- (13) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.
- (14) And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;
- (16) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
- (17) And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

- (12) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because Edom has dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;
- (13) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will also stretch out My hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and those of Dedan will fall by the sword.
- (14) And I will lay My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel: and they will do in Edom according to My anger and according to My fury; and they will know My vengeance, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a spiteful heart, to destroy *it* because of the old hatred;
- (16) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will stretch out My hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
- (17) And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I lay My vengeance upon them.

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 26

- (1) And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:
- (3) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.
- (4) And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.
- (5) It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.
- (6) And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 26

- (1) And it came to pass in the eleventh year {of Zedekiah} {3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.},a\* on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, because Tyrus has said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *who was* the gates of the people: she has turned to me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:
- (3) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against you, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes his waves to come up.
- (4) And they will destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.
- (5) It will be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: because I have spoken *it*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}: and it will become a spoil to the nations.
- (6) And her daughters which *are* in the field will be killed by the sword; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

26:1a –11<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity - the year of Jerusalem and the temple's destruction [3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.] - see <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at www.TheWordNotes.com

 $11^{\text{th}}$  year of Jehoiachin's captivity - the year of Jerusalem and the temple's destruction

[\*3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

# King James 1769 Version

- (7) For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
- (8) He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.
- (9) And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.
- (10) By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
- (11) With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
- (12) And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.
- (13) And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

- King James Paraphrase
- (7) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
- (8) He will kill with the sword your daughters in the field: and he will make a fort against you, and cast a mount against you, and lift up the armor against you.
- (9) And he will set engines of war against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers.
- (10) Because of the abundance of his horses their dust will cover you: your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he enters into your gates, as men enter into a city in which a breach is made.
- (11) With the hooves of his horses he will tread down all your streets: he will kill your people by the sword, and your strong garrisons will go down to the ground.
- (12) And they will make a spoil of your riches, and make a prey of your merchandise: and they will break down your walls, and destroy your pleasant houses: and they will lay your stones and your timber and your dust in the midst of the water.
- (13) And I will cause the noise of your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall be heard no more.

# King James 1769 Version

- (14) And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
- (16) Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.
- (17) And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!
- (18) Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.
- (19) For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee:

- (14) And I will make you like the top of a rock: you will be *a place* to spread nets upon; you shall be built no more: because I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to Tyrus; Shall not the islands shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in your midst?
- (16) Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their embroidered clothes: they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit upon the ground, and will tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at you.
- (17) And they will mourn for you, and say to you, How you are destroyed, who was lived in by seafaring men, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, she and those who live in her, who cause their terror to be on all who haunt it!
- (18) Now the islands will tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the islands that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at your departure.
- (19) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; When I shall make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not lived in; when I shall bring up the deep upon you, and great waters will cover you;

# King James 1769 Version

- (20) When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;
- (21) I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

#### Chapter 27

- (1) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (2) Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;
- (3) And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
- O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.
- (4) Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.
- (5) They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
- (6) Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

# King James Paraphrase

- (20) When I shall bring you down with them who descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set you in the lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that you not be lived in; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;
- (21) I will make you a terror, and you will be no more: though you are sought for, yet you will never be found again, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 27

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (2) Now, you son of man, take up a cry for Tyrus;
- (3) And say to Tyrus, O you who are situated at the entry of the sea, *who are* a merchant of the people for many islands, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; O Tyrus, you have said, I *am* of perfect beauty.
- (4) Your borders *are* in the midst of the seas, your builders have perfected your beauty.
- (5) They have made all your *ship* boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for you.
- (6) Of the oaks of Bashan they have made your oars; the company of the Ashurites have made your benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

King James 1769 Version

- (7) Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.
- (8) The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.
- (9) The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.
- (10) They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.
- (11) The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.
- (12) Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.
- (13) Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

King James Paraphrase

- (7) Fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt was that which you spread forth to be your sail; blue and purple from the islands of Elishah was that which covered you.
- (8) Those who lived in Zidon and Arvad were your mariners: your wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in you, were your pilots.
- (9) The elders of Gebal and its wise *men* were in you your caulkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to occupy your merchandise.
- (10) Those of Persia<sup>a</sup> and of Lud {Ethiopia}<sup>b</sup> and of Phut {Libya}<sup>c</sup> were in your army, your men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in you; they set forth your beauty.
- (11) The men of Arvad with your army were upon your walls all around, and the Gammadims were in your towers: they hung their shields upon your walls all around; they have made your beauty perfect.
- (12) Tarshish<sup>d</sup> was your merchant because of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in your fairs.
- (13) Javan, Tubal {parts of Russia}, and Meshech, they were your merchants: they traded the persons of men {slave traders} and vessels of brass in your market.

27:10a - Persia -- includes all or part of the following nations: Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Pakistan

27:10b – Lud - Ethiopia -- modern Sudan and Ethiopia

27:10c - Phut -- Libya

- see notes on nations at Ezek. 38

27:12d - Tarshish - see list of nations in Ezek. 38

27:13e - Gog, Magog, Rosh, Meshech, Tubal all refer to areas within Russia. Rosh -- may be root name of Russia; Meshech -- believed to be the city of Moscow see note on Ezek. 38:1

27:13f – traded the persons of men – slave traders

King James 1769 Version

- (14) They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.
- (15) The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.
- (16) Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
- (17) Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- (18) Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
- (19) Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.
- (20) Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
- (21) Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.
- (22) The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

King James Paraphrase

- (14) Those of the house of Togarmah {Turkey, parts of Iran and Iraq}<sup>g</sup> traded in your goods {merchandise} with horses and horsemen and mules.
- (15) The men of Dedan {Saudi Arabia}<sup>h</sup> were your merchants; many islands were the merchandise of your hand: they brought you for a present horns of ivory and ebony.
- (16) Syria was your merchant because of the multitude of the wares of your making: they came to your markets with emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.
- (17) Judah, and the land of Israel, were your merchants: they traded in your market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- (18) Damascus *was* your merchant in the multitude of the wares of your making, because of the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
- (19) Dan also and Javan going back and forth occupied in your fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in your market.
- (20) Dedan was your merchant in precious clothes for chariots.
- (21) Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they traded with you in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *they were* your merchants.
- (22) The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* your merchants: they traded in your markets with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

27:14g -Torgarmah -- Turkey, parts of Iran and Iraq 27:15h - Dedan - Saudi Arabia

#### King James 1769 Version

- (23) Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.
- (24) These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.
- (25) The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.
- (26) Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.
- (27) Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
- (28) The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
- (29) And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
- (30) And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

- (23) Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* your merchants.
- (24) These *were* your merchants in all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and embroidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among your merchandise.
- (25) The ships of Tarshish sang of you in your market: and you were replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.
- (26) Your rowers have brought you into great waters: the east wind has broken you in the midst of the seas.
- (27) Your riches, and your fairs, your merchandise, your mariners, and your pilots, your caulkers, and the occupiers of your merchandise, and all your men of war, who *are* in you, and in all your company which *is* in your midst, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of your ruin.
- (28) The suburbs will shake at the sound of the cry of your pilots.
- (29) And all who handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, will come down from their ships, they will stand upon the land;
- (30) And will cause their voice to be heard against you, and will cry bitterly, and will cast up dust upon their heads, they will wallow themselves in the ashes:

# King James 1769 Version

- (31) And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.
- (32) And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?
- (33) When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
- (34) In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall. (35) All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.
- (36) The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

#### Chapter 28

- (1) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

# King James Paraphrase

- (31) And they will make themselves completely bald because of you, and clothe themselves with sackcloth, and they will weep for you with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.
- (32) And in their wailing they will take up a cry for you, and cry over you, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?
- (33) When your wares went forth out of the seas, you filled many people; you enriched the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise.
- (34) In the time *when* you will be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters your merchandise and all your company in your midst will fall.
- (35) All those who live in the islands will be astonished at you, and their kings will be greatly afraid, they will be troubled in *their* appearance.
- (36) The merchants among the people will hiss at you; you will be a terror, and *will be* no more.

# Chapter 28

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, say to the prince of Tyrus, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because your heart *is* lifted up, and you have said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet you *are* a man, and not God, though you set your heart as the heart of God:

# King James 1769 Version

- (3) Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:
- (4) With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
- (5) By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
- (6) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;
- (7) Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.
- (8) They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the
- (9) Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.
- (10) Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
- (11) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

- King James Paraphrase
- (3) Indeed, you *are* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from you:
- (4) With your wisdom and with your understanding you have obtained for yourself riches, and have obtained gold and silver into your treasures:
- (5) By your great wisdom *and* by your traffic you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches:
- (6) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have set your heart as the heart of God;
- (7) Therefore, indeed, I will bring strangers upon you, the terrible of the nations: and they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they will defile your brightness.
- (8) They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die the deaths of those who are killed in the midst of the seas.
- (9) Will you yet say before him who kills you, I *am* God? but you *will be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him who kills you.
- (10) You will die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: because I have spoken *it*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (11) Furthermore the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,

### King James 1769 Version

- (12) Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
- (13) Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
- (14) Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
- (15) Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.
- (16) By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire
- (17) Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

- King James Paraphrase
- (12) Son of man, take up a cry upon the king of Tyrus,<sup>a</sup> and say to him, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; You seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
- (13) You have been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* your covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of your tambourines and of your pipes were prepared in you in the day that you were created.
- (14) You *are* the anointed cherub who covers; and I have set you *so*: you were upon the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
- (15) You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until sin was found in you.<sup>b</sup>
- (16) By the multitude of your merchandise they have filled your midst with violence, and you have sinned: therefore I will cast you as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
- (17) Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty, you have corrupted your wisdom because of your brightness: I will cast you to the ground, I will lay you before kings, that they may view you.

28:12a – see note on king of Tyrus on Is. 14;12 – an illusion to Satan 28:15b – see Is. 14:12

### King James 1769 Version

- (18) Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
- (19) All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.
- (20) Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (21) Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,
- (22) And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
- (23) For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.
- (24) And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

- (18) You have defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your sins, by the sin of your traffic; therefore I will bring forth a fire from your midst, it will devour you, and I will bring you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all those who see you.
- (19) All those who know you among the people will be astonished at you: you will be a terror, and you *will* never *be* any more.
- (20) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (21) Son of man, set your face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,
- (22) And say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against you, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in your midst: and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have executed judgments in her, and be sanctified in her.
- (23) Because I will send into her disease, and blood into her streets; and the wounded will be judged in her midst by the sword upon her on every side; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (24) And there will be no more a pricking brier to the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *who are* around them, who despised them; and they will know that I *am* the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 29

- (1) In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:
- (3) Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.
- (4) But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.
- (5) And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

# King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 29

- (1) In the tenth year {of Zedekiah} {3538 A.H./C-504 B.C.},\* in the tenth *month* {Tebeth [Dec.-Jan.]}, on the twelfth *day* of the month {10/12/3538 A.H.},<sup>a</sup> the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:
- (3) Speak, and say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, who has said, My river is my own, and I have made it for myself.
- (4) But I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales, and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish of your rivers will stick to your scales.
- (5) And I will leave you *thrown* into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers: you will fall upon the open fields; you will not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given you for food to the beasts of the field and to the birds of the heaven.

29:1a - tenth month - Tebeth (December-January) 10<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity – one year before Jerusalem and the temple are destroyed [3538 A.H./C-504 B.C.] - see <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also The Jewish Calendar at <a href="https://www.thewordNotes.com">www.thewordNotes.com</a>

 $10^{\text{th}}\,\text{year}$  of Jehoiachin's captivity – one year before Jerusalem and the temple are destroyed

[\*3538 A.H./C-504 B.C.]- see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

### King James 1769 Version

- (6) And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.
- (7) When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.
- (8) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.
- (9) And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.
- (10) Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.
- (11) No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
- (12) And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- (13) Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

- (6) And all those who live in Egypt will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.
- (7) When they took hold of you by your hand, you broke, and tore all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon you, you broke, and caused all their thighs to be at a stand.
- (8) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will bring a sword upon you, and cut off man and beast out of you.
- (9) And the land of Egypt will be desolate and waste; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}: because he has said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.
- (10) Therefore, indeed, I *am* against you, and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt completely waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Syene even to the border of Ethiopia.
- (11) No foot of man will pass through it, nor foot of beast will pass through it, neither will anyone live in it forty years.
- (12) And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste will be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- (13) Yet this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people where they were scattered:

# King James 1769 Version

- (14) And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.
- (15) It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.
- (16) And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.
- (17) And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

# King James Paraphrase

- (14) And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their homes; and they will be a base kingdom there.
- (15) It will be the basest of the kingdoms; neither will it exalt itself any more above the nations: because I will diminish them, that they will no more rule over the nations.
- (16) And it will no longer be the confidence of the house of Israel, which brings *their* sin to remembrance, when they look after them: but they will know that I *am* the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (17) And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year {of Jehoiachin's captivity} {3555 A.H./C-487 B.C.},\* in the first *month* {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]},b on the first *day* of the month {1/1/3555 A.H.}, the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* stripped: yet he had no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

29:17b - first month - Nisan (March-April) 27th year of Jehoiachin's captivity
[3555 A.H./C-487 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical
History - See Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy
Days. See also The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com

27th year of Jehoiachin's captivity

[\*3555 A.H./C-487 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

#### King James 1769 Version

- (19) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.
- (20) I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.
- (21) In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# Chapter 30

- (1) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!
- (3) For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.
- (4) And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.
- (5) Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

#### King James Paraphrase

- (19) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he will take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it will be the wages for his army.
- (20) I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labor for which he served against it, because they did it for Me, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (21) In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give you the opening of the mouth in their midst; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 30

- (1) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy and say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Howl, Woe is the day!
- (3) Because the day is near, even the day of the LORD {Jehovah}<sup>a</sup> is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen {ungodly nations}.
- (4) And the sword will come upon Egypt, and great pain will be in Ethiopia, when those who are killed fall in Egypt, and they will take away her multitude, and her foundations will be broken down.
- (5) Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league {alliance}, will fall with them by the sword.

30:3a - the day of the Lord - Armageddon - see note on I Cor. 1:8

# King James 1769 Version

- (6) Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.
- (7) And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.
- (8) And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.
- (9) In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.
- (10) Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
- (11) He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.
- (12) And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

- (6) This is what the LORD {Jehovah} says; Those also who uphold Egypt will fall; and the pride of her power will come down: from the tower of Syene they will fall in it by the sword, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (7) And they will be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities will be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.
- (8) And they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers are destroyed.
- (9) In that day messengers will go forth from Me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain will come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: because, indeed, it comes.
- (10) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will also cause the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.
- (11) He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, will be brought to destroy the land: and they will draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with those killed.
- (12) And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all who are in it, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken it.

# King James 1769 Version

- (13) Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
- (14) And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.
- (15) And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.
- (16) And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.
- (17) The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.
- (18) At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
- (19) Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

- (13) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there will be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
- (14) And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.
- (15) And I will pour My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.
- (16) And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin will have great pain, and No will be torn asunder, and Noph will have distresses daily.
- (17) The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth will fall by the sword: and these *cities* will go into captivity.
- (18) At Tehaphnehes also the day will be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength will cease in her: as for her, a cloud will cover her, and her daughters will go into captivity.
- (19) So I will execute judgments in Egypt: and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

### King James 1769 Version

- (20) And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (21) Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
- (22) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
- (23) And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- (24) And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
- (25) But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

# King James Paraphrase

- (20) And it came to pass in the eleventh year {of Jehoiachin's captivity} {3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.},\* in the first *month* {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]},b on the seventh *day* of the month {1/7/3539 A.H.}, *that* the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (21) Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, indeed, it will not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
- (22) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
  (23) And I will scatter the Egyptians
- (23) And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
- (24) And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he will groan before him with the groans of a deadly wounded *man*.
- (25) But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh will fall down; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

30:20b - first month - Nisan (March-April) Note: the eleventh year of Jehoichin's captivity is the year Nebuchadnezzar sent his armies to destroy Jerusalem and the temple [3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.] - see

<u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com</u>

 ${\bf 11}^{\rm th}$  year of Jehoiachin's captivity - the year of Jerusalem and the temple's destruction

[\*3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

# King James 1769 Version

(26) And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

#### Chapter 31

- (1) And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?
- (3) Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.
- (4) The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.
- (5) Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.
- (6) All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

# King James Paraphrase

(26) And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 31

- (1) And it came to pass in the eleventh year {of Jehoiachin's captivity} {3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.},\* in the third *month* {Sivan [May-Jun.]}, on the first *day* of the month {3/1/3539 A.H.},\* *that* the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; To whom are you like in your greatness?
- (3) Indeed, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top was among the thick branches.
- (4) The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running all around his plants, and sent out her little rivers to all the trees of the field.
- (5) Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his branches were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth
- (6) All the birds of heaven made their nests in his branches, and under his branches all the beasts of the field brought forth their young, and under his shadow all great nations lived.

31:1a - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar at www.TheWordNotes.com</u>

 ${\bf 11}^{\rm th}$  year of Jehoiachin's captivity - the year of Jerusalem and the temple's destruction

[\*3539 A.H./C-503 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

# King James 1769 Version

- (7) Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.
- (8) The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.
- (9) I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.
- (10) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
- (11) I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.
- (12) And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
- (13) Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

- King James Paraphrase
- (7) So he was fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: because his root was by great waters.
- (8) The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his branches, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like him in his beauty.
- (9) I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.
- (10) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because you have lifted up yourself in height, and he has shot up his top among the thick branches, and his heart is lifted up in his height;
- (11) I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen {ungodly nations}; he will surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.
- (12) And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his branches are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth have gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
- (13) Upon his ruin all the birds of the heaven will remain, and all the beasts of the field will be upon his branches:

### King James 1769 Version

- (14) To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
- (15) Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
- (16) I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
- (17) They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.
- (18) To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

- (14) To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves because of their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick branches, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: because they are all delivered to death, to the furthermost parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.
- (15) This is what Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained its floods, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
- (16) I caused the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with those who descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all who drink water, shall be comforted in the lowermost parts of the earth.
- (17) They also went down into hell with him to those who are killed with the sword; and those who were his arm, who lived under his shadow in the midst of the heathen {ungodly nations}.
- (18) To whom are you like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet you will be brought down with the trees of Eden to the lowermost parts of the earth: you will lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with those who are killed by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 32

- (1) And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
- (3) Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.
- (4) Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.
- (5) And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.
- (6) I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 32

- (1) And it came to pass in the twelfth year {of Jehoiachin's captivity} {3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.},<sup>a\*</sup> in the twelfth month {Adar [Feb.-Mar.]}, on the first day of the month {12/1/3540 A.H.}, that the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, take up a cry for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say to him, You are like a young lion of the nations, and you *are* as a whale in the seas: and you came forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled their rivers.
- (3) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will therefore spread out My net over you with a company of many people; and they shall bring you up in My net.
- (4) Then I will leave you upon the land, I will cast you forth upon the open field, and will cause all the birds of the heaven to remain upon you, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with you.
- (5) And I will lay your flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with your height.
- (6) I will also water with your blood the land in which you swim, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of you.

32:1a - 12<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.] - about 1 year 8 months after the destruction of the temple - see <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at www.TheWordNotes.com

12<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [\*3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.]

### King James 1769 Version

- (7) And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.
- (8) All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.
- (9) I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.
- (10) Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
- (11) For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.
- (12) By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
- (13) I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
- (14) Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

- (7) And when I put you out, I will cover the heaven, and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.
- (8) All the bright lights of heaven I will make dark over you, and set darkness upon your land, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (9) I will also torment the hearts of many people, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known.
- (10) Yes, I will make many people amazed at you, and their kings will be horribly afraid for you, when I brandish My sword before them; and they will tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.
- (11) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; The sword of the king of Babylon will come upon you.
- (12) By the swords of the mighty I will cause your multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they will spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all its multitude will be destroyed.
- (13) I will destroy also all its beasts from beside the great waters; neither will the foot of man trouble them anymore, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.
- (14) Then I will make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

- (15) When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.
- (16) This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.
- (17) It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
- (19) Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.
- (20) They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
- (21) The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

King James Paraphrase

- (15) When I make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country will be destitute of that with which it was full, when I strike all of those who live in it, then they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (16) This *is* the cry with which they will mourn her: the daughters of the nations will mourn her: they will mourn for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (17) It came to pass also in the twelfth year {of Jehoiachin's captivity} {3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.}, $^{b^*}$  on the fifteenth day of the month {12/15/3540 A.H.}, that the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (18) Son of man, cry loudly for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lowermost parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit.
- (19) Whom do you surpass in beauty? go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.
- (20) They will fall in the midst of *those who are* killed by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
- (21) The strong among the mighty will speak to him out of the midst of hell with those who help him: they have gone down, they lie uncircumcised, killed by the sword.

32:17b - 12th year of Jehoiachin's captivity [3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.]

see <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at <u>www.TheWordNotes.com</u>

12<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [\*3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.]

# King James 1769 Version

- (22) Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:
- (23) Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.
- (24) There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.
- (25) They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.
- (26) There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

- King James Paraphrase
- (22) Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* all around him: all of those killed, fallen by the sword:
- (23) Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is all around her grave: all of those killed, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.
- (24) There is Elam and all her multitude all around her grave, all of those killed, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised into the lowermost parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit.
- (25) They have set her a bed in the midst of those killed with all her multitude: her graves *are* all around him: all of them uncircumcised, killed by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *those who are* killed.
- (26) There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* all around him: all of them uncircumcised, killed by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

### King James 1769 Version

- (27) And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
- (28) Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.
- (29) There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.
- (30) There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.
- (31) Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.
- (32) For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

- (27) And they will not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their sins will be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
- (28) Yes, you will be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and will lie with *those who are* killed with the sword.
- (29) There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who with their might are laid by those who were killed by the sword: they will lie with the uncircumcised, and with those who go down to the pit.
- (30) There *are* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, who have gone down with those killed; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *those who are* killed by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.
- (31) Pharaoh will see them, and will be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army killed by the sword, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (32) Because I have caused My terror in the land of the living: and he will be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *those who are* killed with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 33

- (1) Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saving,
- (2) Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:
- (3) If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
- (4) Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.
- (5) He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.
- (6) But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
- (7) So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.
- (8) When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 33

- (1) Again the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:
- (3) If when he sees the sword come upon the land, he blows the trumpet, and warns the people;
- (4) Then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet, and does not take warning; if the sword comes, and takes him away, his blood will be upon his own head.
- (5) He heard the sound of the trumpet, and did not take warning; his blood will be upon him. But he who takes warning will deliver his soul.
- (6) But if the watchman sees the sword come, and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned; if the sword comes, and takes *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his sin; but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.
- (7) So you, O son of man, I have set you as a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore you shall hear the word at My mouth, and warn them from Me.
- (8) When I say to the wicked, O wicked *man*, you shall surely die; if you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* will die in his sin; but his blood will I require at your hand.

# King James 1769 Version

- (9) Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
- (10) Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?
- (11) Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- (12) Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.
- (13) When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.
- (14) Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

- (9) Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his ways to turn from them; if he does not turn from his ways, he will die in his sin; but you have delivered your soul.
- (10) Therefore, O son of man, speak to the house of Israel; This is what you are to speak, saying, If our evil deeds and our sins *are* upon us, and we waste away in them, how should we then live?
- (11) Say to them, *As* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn, turn from your evil ways; because why will you die, O house of Israel?
- (12) Therefore, son of man, say to the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him in the day of his sin: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he will not fall because of it in the day that he turns from his wickedness; neither will the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sins.
- (13) When I say to the righteous, *that* he will surely live; if he trusts in his own righteousness, and commits sin, all his righteousness will not be remembered; but because of his sin that he has committed, he will die for it.
- (14) Again, when I say to the wicked, You shall surely die; if he turns from his sin, and does that which is lawful and right;

### King James 1769 Version

- (15) If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.
- (16) None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
- (17) Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
- (18) When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.
- (19) But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.(20) Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is
- not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.
- (21) And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

# King James Paraphrase

- (15) *If* the wicked restores the pledge, returns what he has robbed, walks in the laws of life, without committing sin; he will surely live, he will not die.
- (16) None of his sins that he has committed will be mentioned to him: he has done that which is lawful and right; he will surely live.
- (17) Yet the children of your people say, The way of the Lord is not fair: but as for them, their ways are not fair.
- (18) When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and commits sin, he will even die because of it.
- (19) But if the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is lawful and right, he will live because of it.
- (20) Yet you say, The way of the Lord is not fair. O you house of Israel, I will judge you everyone according to his deeds.
- (21) And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity {3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.}, a\* in the tenth *month* {Tebeth [Dec.-Jan.]}, on the fifth *day* of the month {10/5/3540 A.H.}, *that* one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city is stricken.<sup>b</sup>

33:21a - "our captivity" - see note on Ezek. 1:1 - 12<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.] - See <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History</u> - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at <u>www.TheWordNotes.com</u> 33:21b - II Ki. 25:1-4,8; Jer. 39:1-2; Jer. 52:2-7

12<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [\*3540 A.H./C-502 B.C.] - See <u>Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical</u> History

### King James 1769 Version

- (22) Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.
- (23) Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (24) Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.
- (25) Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?
- (26) Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?
- (27) Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.
- (28) For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

- (22) Now the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon me in the evening, before he who had escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no longer dumb.
- (23) Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
- (24) Son of man, those who live in the wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.
- (25) Therefore say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes towards your idols, and shed blood: and shall you possess the land?
- (26) You stand upon your sword, you work abomination, and everyone of you defiles his neighbor's wife: and shall you possess the land?
- (27) You say this to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; As I live, surely those who are in the wastes will fall by the sword, and he who is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured, and those who are in the forts and in the caves will die by the disease.
- (28) Because I will lay the land most desolate, and pomp of her strength will cease; and the mountains of Israel will be desolate, that none will pass through.

### King James 1769 Version

- (29) Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.
- (30) Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.
- (31) And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.
- (32) And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.
- (33) And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

#### Chapter 34

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saving,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

# King James Paraphrase

- (29) Then they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.
- (30) Also, you son of man, the children of your people still are talking against you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, everyone to his brother, saying, I ask you to come and hear what the word is that comes forth from the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (31) And they come to you as the people come, and they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they will not do them: because with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their covetousness.
- (32) And, indeed, you *are* to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: because they hear your words, but they do not do them.
- (33) And when this comes to pass, (look, it will come,) then they will know that a prophet has been among them.

## Chapter 34

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to the shepherds; Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

### King James 1769 Version

- (3) Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.
- (4) The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.
- (5) And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.
- (6) My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.
- (7) Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;
- (8) As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;
- (9) Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

- King James Paraphrase
- (3) You eat the fat, and you clothe yourselves with the wool, you kill those who are fed: *but* you do not feed the flock.
- (4) The diseased you have not strengthened, neither have you healed those who were sick, neither have you bound up those who were broken, neither have you brought again that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty you have ruled them.
- (5) And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became food to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.
- (6) My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yes, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and no one searched or sought *after them*.
- (7) Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah};
- (8) As I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and did not feed My flock;
- (9) Therefore, O you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah};

### King James 1769 Version

- (10) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.
- (11) For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.
- (12) As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
- (13) And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.
- (14) I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel
- (15) I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

- King James Paraphrase
- (10) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves anymore; because I will deliver My flock from their mouths, that they may not be food for them.
- (11) Because this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I, even I, will both search My sheep, and seek them out.
- (12) As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so I will seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.
- (13) And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the places of the country where people live.
- (14) I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel their fold will be: there they will lie in a good fold, and *in* a green pasture they will feed upon the mountains of Israel.
- (15) I will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

# King James 1769 Version

- (16) I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.
- (17) And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.
- (18) Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?
- (19) And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.
- (20) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.
- (21) Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;
- (22) Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.
- (23) And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

- (16) I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.
- (17) And as for you, O My flock, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the male goats.
- (18) *Does it seem* a small thing to you to have eaten up the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the remainder of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but you must foul the remainder with your feet?
- (19) And as for My flock, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.
- (20) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to them; Indeed, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.
- (21) Because you have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad;
- (22) Therefore I will save My flock, and they will no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.
- (23) And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he will feed them, *even* My servant David; he will feed them, and he will be their shepherd.

### King James 1769 Version

- (24) And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.
- (25) And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
- (26) And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.
- (27) And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.
- (28) And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.
- (29) And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.
- (30) Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.
- (31) And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

- King James Paraphrase
- (24) And I the LORD {Jehovah} will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them; I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*.
- (25) And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they will live safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.
- (26) And I will make them and the places all around My hill a blessing; and I will cause the showers to come down in their season; there will be showers of blessing.
- (27) And the tree of the field will yield her fruit, and the earth will yield her increase, and they will be safe in their land, and will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those who served themselves by them.
- (28) And they will no more be a prey to the heathen {ungodly nations}, neither will the beasts of the land devour them; but they will live safely, and no one will make *them* afraid.
- (29) And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they will no more be consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen {ungodly nations} anymore.
- (30) So they shall know that I the LORD {Jehovah} their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* My people, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (31) And you My flock, the flock of My pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

### Chapter 35

- (1) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
- (3) And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.
- (4) I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
- (5) Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:
- (6) Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.
- (7) Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.
- (8) And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.
- (9) I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

King James Paraphrase

### Chapter 35

- (1) Furthermore the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,
- (3) And say to it, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, O mount Seir, I *am* against you, and I will stretch out My hand against you, and I will make you most desolate.
- (4) I will lay your cities waste, and you will be desolate, and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (5) Because you have had a perpetual hatred, and have shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* sin *had* an end:
- (6) Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, I will prepare you for blood, and blood will pursue you: since you have not hated blood, even blood will pursue you.
- (7) So I will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it he who goes out and he who returns.
- (8) And I will fill his mountains with his dead *men*: in your hills, and in your valleys, and in all your rivers, they shall fall who are killed with the sword.
- (9) I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities will not return: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

### King James 1769 Version

- (10) Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:
- (11) Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.
- (12) And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.
- (13) Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.
- (14) Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.
- (15) As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### Chapter 36

(1) Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

# King James Paraphrase

- (10) Because you have said, These two nations and these two countries will be mine, and we will possess it; even though the LORD {Jehovah} was there:
- (11) Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, I will even do according to your anger, and according to your envy which you have used out of your hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them, when I have judged you.
- (12) And you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}, and that I have heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given to us to consume.
- (13) So with your own mouth you have boasted against Me, and have multiplied your words against Me: I have heard *them*.
- (14) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.
- (15) As you rejoiced at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so I will do to you: you will be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea {Edom}, even all of it: and they will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 36

(1) Also, you son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say, You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah}:

King James 1769 Version

- (2) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:
- (3) Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:
- (4) Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about:
- (5) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

- King James Paraphrase
- (2) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because the enemy has said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:
- (3) Therefore prophesy and say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession to the remainder of the heathen {ungodly nations}, and you are taken up in the lips of gossips, and *are* slandered by the people:
- (4) Therefore, you mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the remainder of the heathen {ungodly nations} that *are* all around;
- (5) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the remainder of the heathen {ungodly nations}, and against all Idumea {Edom}, who have appointed My land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with spiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (6) Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:
- (7) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.
- (8) But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.
- (9) For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:
- (10) And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:
- (11) And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (12) Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

- King James Paraphrase
- (6) Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because you have borne the shame of the heathen {ungodly nations}:
- (7) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I have lifted up My hand, Surely the heathen {ungodly nations} who *are* around you, they will bear their shame.
- (8) But you, O mountains of Israel, you will shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to My people of Israel; because they are at hand to come
- (9) Because, indeed, I *am* for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be tilled and sown:
- (10) And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities will be lived in, and the wastes will be built:
- (11) And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they will increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *to you* than at your beginnings: and you will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (12) Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* My people Israel; and they will possess you, and you will be their inheritance, and you will no more from this time forth bereave them *of men*.

### King James 1769 Version

- (13) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;
- (14) Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.
- (15) Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.
- (16) Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (17) Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.
- (18) Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:
- (19) And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.
- (20) And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

### King James Paraphrase

- (13) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Because they say to you, Your *land* devours up men, and has bereaved your nations;
- (14) Therefore you will devour men no more, neither bereave your nations any more, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (15) Neither will I cause *men* to hear in you the shame of the heathen {ungodly nations} anymore, neither will you bear the reproach of the people anymore, neither will you cause your nations to fall anymore, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (16) Furthermore the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (17) Son of man, when the house of Israel lived in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their deeds: their way was before Me as the uncleanness of a woman in her period.<sup>a</sup>
- (18) Therefore I poured My fury upon them because of the blood that they had shed upon the land, and because of their idols *with which* they had polluted it:
- (19) And I scattered them among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their ways and according to their deeds I judged them.
- (20) And when they entered to the heathen {ungodly nations}, wherever they went, they profaned My holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD {Jehovah}, and have gone forth out of His land.

36:17a – see note on Ezek. 22:10b – Lev. 15:20,33; Lev. 18:19; Lev. 20:18

# King James 1769 Version

- (21) But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.
- (22) Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.
- (23) And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.
- (24) For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.
- (25) Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
- (26) A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.
- (27) And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

- (21) But I had pity for My holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen {ungodly nations}, wherever they went.
- (22) Therefore say to the house of Israel, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I do not do *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for My holy Name's sake, which you have profaned among the heathen {ungodly nations}, wherever you went.
- (23) And I will sanctify My great Name, which was profaned among the heathen {ungodly nations}, which you have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen {ungodly nations} will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, when I am sanctified in you before their eyes.
- (24) Because I will take you from among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.
- (25) Then I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you will be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, I will cleanse you.
- (26) I will also give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your body, and I will give you a heart of flesh.
- (27) And I will put My Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in My laws, and you will keep My judgments, and do *them*.

### King James 1769 Version

- (28) And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
- (29) I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.
- (30) And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.
- (31) Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
- (32) Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.
- (33) Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.
- (34) And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.
- (35) And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

- (28) And you will live in the land that I gave to your forefathers; and you will be My people, and I will be your God.
- (29) I will also save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.
- (30) And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you will receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen {ungodly nations}.
- (31) Then you will remember your own evil ways, and your deeds that were not good, and will despise yourselves in your own sight because of your sins and because of your abominations.
- (32) I do not do this for your sakes, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, Let it be known to you: be ashamed and confounded because of your own ways, O house of Israel.
- (33) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; In the day when I have cleansed you from all your sins I will also cause *you* to live in the cities, and the wastelands will be built.
- (34) And the desolate land will be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all who passed by.
- (35) And they will say, This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *have become* fenced, *and* are lived in.

### King James 1769 Version

- (36) Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. (37) Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.
- (38) As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# Chapter 37

- (1) The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.
- (2) And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.
- (3) And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.
- (4) Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.
- (5) Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

# King James Paraphrase

- (36) Then the heathen {ungodly nations} who are left all around you will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that which was desolate: I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.
- (37) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; I will yet *because of* this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.
- (38) As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so the waste cities will be filled with flocks of men: and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

### Chapter 37

- (1) The hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD {Jehovah}, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,
- (2) And caused me to pass by them all around: and, indeed, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, *they were* very dry.
- (3) And He said to me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD {Jehovah}, You know.
- (4) Again He said to me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say to them, O you dry bones, hear the word of the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (5) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says to these bones; Indeed, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live:

# King James 1769 Version

- (6) And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- (7) So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
- (8) And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.
- (9) Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
- (10) So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
- (11) Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.
- (12) Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

- (6) And I will lay inner-organs upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (7) So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and indeed a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.
- (8) And while I looked, the innerorgans and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.
- (9) Then He said to me, Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these dead, that they may live.
- (10) So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceedingly great army.
- (11) Then He said to me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: Indeed, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off because of our parts.
- (12) Therefore prophesy and say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

### King James 1769 Version

- (13) And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,
- (14) And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.
- (15) The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
- (16) Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:
- (17) And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.
- (18) And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?
- (19) Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.
- (20) And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

- (13) And you will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah}, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves,
- (14) And will put My Spirit in you, and you will live, and I will place you in your own land: then you will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, says the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (15) The word of the LORD {Jehovah} came again to me, saying,
- (16) Furthermore, son of man, take for yourself one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:
- (17) And join them one to another into one stick; and they will become one in your hand.
- (18) And when the children of your people will speak to you, saying, Will you not show us what you *mean* by this?
- (19) Say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand.
- (20) And the sticks upon which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.

# King James 1769 Version

- (21) And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:
- (22) And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:
- (23) Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.
- (24) And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.
- (25) And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

- (21) And say to them, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen {ungodly nations}, wherever they have gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:
- (22) And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king to them all: and they will no longer be two nations, neither will they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:
- (23) Neither will they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their sins: but I will save them out of all the places where they live, in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so they will be My people, and I will be their God.
- (24) And David My servant will be king over them; and they will all have one shepherd: they will also walk in My judgments, and observe My laws, and do them.
- (25) And they will live in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, in which your forefathers have lived; and they will live there, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children forever: and My servant David *will be* their prince forever.

### King James 1769 Version

- (26) Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.
- (27) My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
- (28) And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

# **Chapter 38**

- (1) And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,
- (3) And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
- (4) And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

### King James Paraphrase

- (26) Furthermore I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary {temple} in the midst of them forevermore.
- (27) My tabernacle also will be with them: yes, I will be their God, and they will be My people.
- (28) And the heathen {ungodly nations} will know that I the LORD {Jehovah} sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary is in the midst of them forevermore.

### Chapter 38

- (1) And the word of the LORD {Jehovah} came to me, saying,
- (2) Son of man, set your face against Gog {Russia}, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal,<sup>a</sup> and prophesy against him,
- (3) And say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against you, O Gog {Russia}, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
- (4) And I will turn you back, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armor, even a great company with armor and shields, all of them handling swords:

38:2a- Gog, Magog, Rosh, Meshech, Tubal all refer to areas within Russia.

Rosh -- may be root name of Russia; Meshech -- believed to be the city of Moscow. Note: this invasion is not the same as the one at the end of the Revelation. See: "Comparison of Gog and Magog's Invasions in Ezekiel and the Revelation at www.TheWordNotes.com

### King James 1769 Version

- (5) Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:
- (6) Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.
- (7) Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.
- (8) After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.
- (9) Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.
- (10) Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:
- (11) And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

- (5) Persia,<sup>b</sup> Ethiopia,<sup>c</sup> and Libya<sup>d</sup> with them; all of them with shield and helmet:
- (6) Gomer {Germany},e and all his bands; the house of Togarmah {Turkey, Iran, Iraq}f of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with you.
- (7) You be prepared, and prepare for yourself, you, and all your company who are assembled to you, and be a guard for them.
- (8) After many days you shall be visited: in the latter years you will come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they will live safely all of them.
- (9) You will ascend and come like a storm, you will be like a cloud to cover the land, you, and all your bands, and many people with you.
- (10) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; It will also come to pass, *that* at the same time things will come into your mind, and you will think an evil thought:
- (11) And you will say, I will go up to the land of un-walled villages; I will go to those who are at rest, who live safely, all of them living without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

<sup>38:5</sup>b- Persia -- includes all or part of the following nations: Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Pakistan

<sup>38:5</sup>c- Ethiopia -- modern Sudan and Ethiopia

<sup>38:5</sup>d- Put -- Libya

<sup>38:6</sup>e-Gomer - East Germany, Poland, Czechoslovakia

<sup>38:6</sup>f- Beth-Torgarmah -- Turkey, parts of Iran and Iraq

#### King James 1769 Version

- (12) To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.
- (13) Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?
- (14) Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?
- (15) And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:
- (16) And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

### King James Paraphrase

- (12) To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn your hand upon the desolate places *that are now* lived in, and upon the people *who are* gathered out of the nations, who have obtained cattle and goods, who live in the midst of the land.
- (13) Sheba, and Dedan {Saudi Arabia},<sup>8</sup> and the merchants of Tarshish,<sup>h</sup> with all their young lions,<sup>i</sup> will say to you, Have you come to take a spoil? Have you gathered your company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?
- (14) Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog {Russia}, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; In that day when My people of Israel live safely, will you not know *it*?
- (15) And you will come from your place out of the north parts, you, and many people with you, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:
- (16) And you will come up against My people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring you against My land, that the heathen {ungodly nations} may know Me, when I am sanctified in you, O Gog {Russia}, before their eyes.

Nations watching but doing nothing (Ezek. 38:13)

- 38:13g Dedan Saudi Arabia
- 38:13h Sheba & Tarshish West coast of Europe -- including England, Spain, and others
- 38:13i young lions literally-- lion cubs- offspring or descendants of England, Spain, and other western European nations [some translate as "villages" of Tarshish] Note: it is not England and Spain or western Europe, but descendants from those areas [Americas??]

### King James 1769 Version

- (17) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?
- (18) And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.
- (19) For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;
- (20) So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.
- (21) And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.
- (22) And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

# King James Paraphrase

- (17) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; *Are* you he of whom I have spoken in old time by My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring you against them?
- (18) And it will come to pass at the same time when Gog {Russia} comes against the land of Israel, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, that My fury will come up in My face.
- (19) Because in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath {anger; judgment} I have spoken, Surely in that day there will be a great shaking in the land of Israel:
- (20) So that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all crawling things that crawl upon the earth, and all the men who *are* upon the face of the earth, will shake at My presence, and the mountains will be thrown down, and the steep places will fall, and every wall will fall to the ground.
- (21) And I will call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}: every man's sword shall be against his brother.
- (22) And I will plead against him with disease and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people who *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone {molten sulfur}.

38:22j – brimstone – sulfur – possibly volcanic eruption. Sulfur is also a component of gun powder and other explosives

### King James 1769 Version

(23) Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### Chapter 39

- (1) Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
- (2) And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:
- (3) And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.
- (4) Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.
- (5) Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
- (6) And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# King James Paraphrase

(23) So I will magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

### Chapter 39

- (1) Therefore, son of man, prophesy against Gog {Russia}, and say, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Indeed, I *am* against you, O Gog {Russia}, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:<sup>a</sup>
- (2) And I will turn you back, and leave only the sixth part of you, and will cause you to come up from the northern parts, and will bring you upon the mountains of Israel:
- (3) And I will strike your bow from your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall from your right hand.
- (4) You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you, and all your bands, and the people who *are* with you: I will give you to the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.
- (5) You shall fall upon the open field: because I have spoken *it*, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (6) And I will send a fire<sup>b</sup> on Magog {Russia}, and among those who live carelessly in the islands<sup>c</sup> and they will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}.

39:1a - Ps. 83

39:6b - send - Note: when God "sends" it usually is by a human agent - God "sent" Nebuchadnezzar to destroy Israel – a nuclear exchange between the US and Russia is a possibility

39:6c – "carelessly in the isles" – we are not told in scripture where the "isles" are, but could be a possible reference to the Americas.

### King James 1769 Version

- (7) So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.
- (8) Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.
- (9) And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:
- (10) So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.
- (11) And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.
- (12) And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

# King James Paraphrase

- (7) So I will make My holy Name known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute My holy Name any more: and the heathen {ungodly nations} will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah}, the Holy One in Israel.
- (8) Indeed, it has come, and it is done, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}; this *is* the day of which I have spoken.
- (9) And those who live in the cities of Israel will go forth, and will set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the armor, the bows and the arrows, and the clubs, and the spears, and they will burn them with fire seven years:
- (10) So that they will take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; because they will burn the weapons with fire: and they will spoil those who spoiled them, and rob those who robbed them, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (11) And it will come to pass in that day, *that* I will give Gog {Russia} a place of burial in Israel, the valley of the travelers on the east of the sea: and it will stop the *noses* of those who pass by: and there they will bury Gog {Russia} and all his multitude: and they will call *it* The valley of Hamongog {the multitudes of Gog [Russia]}.d (12) And seven months the house of Israel will be burying them, in order that they may cleanse the land.

39:11d - Hamon-gog {המון גוון}- "the multitudes of Gog"

- east of sea {Mediterranean Sea; Dead Sea; or Sea of Galilee uncertain}

### King James 1769 Version

- (13) Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.
- (14) And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.
- (15) And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog.
- (16) And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.
- (17) And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.
- (18) Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.
- (19) And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

- King James Paraphrase
- (13) Yes, all the people of the land will bury *them*; and that day will be for them a day of renown that I will be glorified, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (14) And they will separate out men of full-time employment, passing through the land to bury with the travelers those who remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months they will search.
- (15) And those *who* pass through the land, when *they* see *any* human bone, will set up a sign by it, until the grave-diggers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog {the multitudes of Gog [Russia]}.
- (16) And also the name of the city *will* be Hamonah {the multitude}. So they shall cleanse the land.
- (17) And, you son of man, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Speak to every feathered bird, and to every beast of the field, Assemble vourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh, and drink blood.
- (18) You will eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fattened calves of Bashan.
- (19) And you will eat fat until you are full, and drink blood until you are drunk, of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

39:16e - Hamonah {המונה} - "the multitude"

# King James 1769 Version

- (20) Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.
- (21) And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.
- (22) So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.
- (23) And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.
- (24) According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.
- (25) Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;
- (26) After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.
- (27) When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

- (20) So you will be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (21) And I will set My glory among the heathen {ungodly nations}, and all the heathen {ungodly nations} will see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them.
- (22) So the house of Israel will know that I *am* the LORD {Jehovah} their God from that day and forward.
- (23) And the heathen {ungodly nations} shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity because of their sin: because they sinned against Me, therefore I hid My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so they all fell by the sword.
- (24) According to their uncleanness and according to their sins I have done to them, and hid My face from them.
- (25) Therefore this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Now I will bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy Name;
- (26) After they have borne their shame, and all their sins by which they have sinned against Me, when they lived safely in their land, and no one made *them* afraid.
- (27) When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

### King James 1769 Version

(28) Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

(29) Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

# **Chapter 40**

- (1) In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.
- (2) In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.
- (3) And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

### King James Paraphrase

(28) Then they will know that I am the LORD {Jehovah} their God, Who caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen {ungodly nations}: but I have gathered them to their own land, and have left none of them there anymore.

(29) Neither will I hide My face any more from them: because I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

### Chapter 40

- (1) In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity {3553 A.H./C-489 B.C.},\* in the beginning of the year, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was destroyed,<sup>a</sup> on that very day the hand of the LORD {Jehovah} was upon me, and brought me there.
- (2) In the visions of God He brought me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which the frame of a city *was* on the south.
- (3) And He brought me there, and, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

40:1a - 25th year of Ezekiel's {and Jehoiachin's} captivity was the 14th year after the city of Jerusalem was destroyed. This means that the city {and the temple} was destroyed 19 years after the first captivity {that of Daniel and his friends} and the 11th year of Ezekiel's captivity. - See Appendix L: The Modern Jewish Calendar and Holy Days.

See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at <u>www.TheWordNotes.com</u> See also: -- "<u>Use of Numbers in Scripture</u>" at <u>www.TheWordNotes.com</u>

25<sup>th</sup> year of Jehoiachin's captivity [\*3553 A.H./C-489 B.C.] - see Appendix G: World Time Line of Biblical History

#### King James 1769 Version

- (4) And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.
- (5) And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.
- (6) Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.
- (7) And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.
- (8) He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

- King James Paraphrase
- (4) And the man said to me, Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart upon all that I shall show you; you *have been* brought here for the purpose that I might show *these things* to you: declare all that you see to the house of Israel.
- (5) And I saw a wall around on the outside of the house {temple}, b and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and a handwidth {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}: so he measured the width of the building, one reed {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}; and the height, one reed {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}.
- (6) Then he came to the gate which faces towards the east, and went up its stairs, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed<sup>c</sup> wide {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed wide {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}.
- (7) And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}, and one reed wide {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits<sup>d</sup> {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.}; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate inside *was* one reed {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}.
- (8) He measured also the porch of the gate inside, one reed {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}.

40:5b - house - temple

40:5c&6c -- reed -- 6 <u>long</u> cubits -- about 11 feet or 3.4 meters.

This <u>long</u> "cubit" [22"] {cubit plus a handbreadth [18"+4"]} is also referred to in Ezek. 41:8 as a "great cubit"

40:7d - 5 cubits - about 7.5 ft or 2.3 meter

## King James 1769 Version

- (9) Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.
- (10) And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.
- (11) And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.
- (12) The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.
- (13) He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.
- (14) He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

- King James Paraphrase
- (9) Then he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits<sup>e</sup> {about 12 ft.; 3.6 m.}; and its posts, two cubits<sup>f</sup> {about 3 ft.; 0.9 m.}; and the porch of the gate was inside.
- (10) And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on the opposite side; the three *were* of the same measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on the opposite side.
- (11) And he measured the width of the entrance of the gate, ten cubits<sup>g</sup> {about 15 ft.; 4.5 m.}; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits<sup>h</sup> {about 20 ft.; 6 m.}.
- (12) The space in front of the little chambers *was* one cubit<sup>1</sup> {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.} *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit {about 1.5 ft. 0.46 m.} on the opposite side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits<sup>1</sup> {about 9 ft.; 2.8 m.} on this side, and six cubits {about 9 ft.; 2.8 m.} on that side.
- (13) He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the width *was* twenty-five cubits<sup>k</sup> {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}, door to door.
- (14) He made also posts of sixty cubits<sup>1</sup> {about 90 ft.; 27.4 m.}, even to the post of the court around the gate.

40:9e - 8 cubits - about 12 ft or 3.6 meters

40:9f - 2 cubits - about 3 ft or about 0.9 meter

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

40:11g - 10 cubits - about 15 ft or 4.5 meters

40:11h - 13 cubits - about 20 ft or 6 meters

40:12i - 1 cubit - about 1.5 ft or 0.46 meters

40:12j - 6 cubits - about 9 ft or 2.75 meters

40:13k- 25 cubits - about 38 ft or 11.5 meters

40:14l - 60 cubits - about 90 ft or 27.4 meters

#### King James 1769 Version

- (15) And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.
- (16) And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.
- (17) Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.
- (18) And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.
- (19) Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.
- (20) And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.
- (21) And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- (22) And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

#### King James Paraphrase

- (15) And from the face of the gate of the entrance to the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits<sup>m</sup> {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}.
- (16) And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate all around, and likewise to the porches: and inside windows were all around: and upon each post were palm trees.
- (17) Then he brought me into the outer court, and, there were chambers, and a pavement was made around the court: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.
- (18) And the pavement by the side of the gates opposite the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.
- (19) Then he measured the width from the forefront of the lower gate to the forefront of the inner court outside, one hundred cubits<sup>n</sup> {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.} eastward and northward.
- (20) And the gate of the outward court that faced towards the north, he measured its length, and its width.
- (21) And its little chambers were three on this side and three on the opposite side; and its posts and its porches were the same measure as the first gate: its length was fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}, and its width twenty-five cubits {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}.
- (22) And their windows, and their porches, and their palm trees, *were* the same measure as the gate that faces towards the east; and there were seven steps going up to it; and its porches *were* in front of them.

40:15m - 50 cubits - about 75 ft or 22.9 meters

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

40:19n - 100 cubits - about 150 ft or 45.7 meters

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (23) And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.
- (24) After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.
- (25) And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- (26) And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.
- (27) And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.
- (28) And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
- (29) And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

- King James Paraphrase
- (23) And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}.
- (24) After that he brought me towards the south, and there was a gate towards the south: and he measured its posts and its porches according to these measures.
- (25) And there were windows in it and in its porches all around, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}, and the width twenty-five cubits {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}.
- (26) And there were seven steps going up to it, and its porches were in front of them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on the other side, upon its posts.
- (27) And there was a gate in the inner court towards the south: and he measured from gate to gate towards the south one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}.
- (28) And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;
- (29) And its little chambers, and its posts, and its porches, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in its porches all around: *it was* fifty cubits long {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}, and twenty-five cubits wide {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}.

#### King James 1769 Version

- (30) And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.
- (31) And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.
- (32) And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.
- (33) And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
- (34) And the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.
- (35) And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;
- (36) The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
- (37) And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

- (30) And the porches around it *were* twenty-five cubits long {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}, and five cubits wide {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.}.
- (31) And its porches *were* facing towards the outer court; and palm trees *were* upon their posts: and there were eight steps going up to it.
- (32) And he brought me into the inner court towards the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.
- (33) And its little chambers, and its posts, and its porches, were according to these measures: and there were windows in them and in its porches all around: it was fifty cubits long {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}, and twenty-five cubits wide {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}.
- (34) And its porches *were* towards the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon their posts, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.
- (35) And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;
- (36) Its little chambers, its posts, and its porches, and its windows all around: the length *was* fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}, and the width twenty-five cubits {about 38 ft.; 11.5 m.}.
- (37) And its posts were towards the outer court; and palm trees were upon their posts, on this side, and on the opposite side: and it had eight steps going up to it.

## King James 1769 Version

- (38) And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.
- (39) And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.
- (40) And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.
- (41) Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.
- (42) And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
- (43) And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.
- (44) And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

## King James Paraphrase

- (38) And the chambers and its entries *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.
- (39) And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on the opposite side, to kill the burnt offering on and the sin offering and the trespass offering.
- (40) And at the outside, as one goes up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.
- (41) Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on the opposite side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, upon which they killed *their sacrifices*.
- (42) And the four tables *were* of cut stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and a half<sup>o</sup> long {about 2.25 ft.; 0.69 m.}, and a cubit and a half wide {about 2.25 ft.; 0.69 m.}, and one cubit high {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.}: upon which also they laid the instruments with which they killed the burnt offering and the sacrifice.
- (43) And inside *were* hooks, one hand wide {about 4 in.; 0.102 m.}, fastened all around: and upon the tables *was* the meat of the offering.
- (44) And outside the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their faces were towards the south: one at the side of the east gate having the face towards the north.

40:420 - 1.5 cubits - about 2.25 ft or 0.69 meters - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (45) And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.
- (46) And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.
- (47) So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.
- (48) And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

  (49) The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

- King James Paraphrase
- (45) And he said to me, This chamber, whose face *is* towards the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house {temple}.
- (46) And the chamber whose face *is* towards the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, who come near to the LORD {Jehovah} to minister to Him.
- (47) So he measured the court, one hundred cubits long {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}, and one hundred cubits wide {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}, foursquare; and the altar *that was* in front of the house {temple}.
- (48) And he brought me to the porch of the house {temple}, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} on this side, and five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} on that side: and the width of the gate *was* three cubits<sup>p</sup> {about 4.5 ft.; 1.4 m.} on this side, and three cubits {about 4.5 ft.; 1.4 m.} on that side.
- (49) The length of the porch was twenty cubits<sup>q</sup> {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.}, and the width eleven cubits<sup>r</sup> {about 16.5 ft.; 5 m.}; and he brought me by the steps with which they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

40:48p - 3 cubits - about 4.5 ft or about 1.4 meters

40:49q - 20 cubits - about 30 ft or 9.1 meters

40:49r - 11 cubits - about 16.5 ft or 5 meters

King James 1769 Version

# Chapter 41

- (1) Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.
- (2) And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.
- (3) Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.
- (4) So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.
- (5) After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

# King James Paraphrase

## **Chapter 41**

- (1) Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits {about 9 ft.; 2.8 m.} wide on the one side, and six cubits wide {about 9 ft.; 2.8 m.} on the other side, *which was* the width of the tabernacle.
- (2) And the width of the door was ten cubits {about 15 ft.; 4.5 m.}; and the sides of the door were five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} on the one side, and five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} on the other side: and he measured its length, forty cubits<sup>a</sup> {about 60 ft.; 18.3 m.}: and the width, twenty cubits {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.}.
- (3) Then he went inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits {about 3 ft.; 0.9 m.}; and the door, six cubits {about 9 ft.; 2.7 m.}; and the width of the door, seven cubits<sup>b</sup> {about 10.5 ft.; 3.3 m.}.
- (4) So he measured its length, twenty cubits {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.}; and the width, twenty cubits {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.}, in front of the temple: and he said to me, This is the most holy place {Holy of Holies}.
- (5) After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits {about 9 ft.; 2.7 m.}; and the width of *every* side chamber, four cubits<sup>c</sup> {about 6 ft.; 1.8 m.}, around the house {temple} on every side.

41:2a - 40 cubits - about 60 ft or 18.3 meters

41:3b - 7 cubits - about 10.5 ft or 3.3 meters

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

41:5c - 4 cubits - about 6 ft or 1.8 meters

## King James 1769 Version

- (6) And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.
- (7) And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.
- (8) I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.
- (9) The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.
- (10) And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.
- (11) And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

- King James Paraphrase
- (6) And there *were* three side chambers, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house {temple} for the side chambers all around, that they might have hold, but they were not attached to the wall of the house.
- (7) And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: because the winding about of the house went still upward all around the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the middle.
- (8) I saw also the height of the house all around: the foundations of the side chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits<sup>d</sup> {about 11 ft.; 3.4 m.}.
- (9) The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber outside, was five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.}: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were inside.
- (10) And between the chambers *was* the width of twenty cubits {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.} around the house {temple} on every side.
- (11) And the doors of the side chambers were towards the place that was left, one door towards the north, and another door towards the south: and the width of the place that was left was five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} all around.

41:8d - 6 great cubits - about 11 ft - see Ezek. 40:5 - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (12) Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.
- (13) So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;
- (14) Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.
- (15) And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;
- (16) The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;
- (17) To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.
- (18) And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces;

- King James Paraphrase
- (12) Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end towards the west *was* seventy cubits<sup>e</sup> broad {about 105 ft.; 32 m.}; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits {about 7.5 ft.; 2.3 m.} thick all around, and its length ninety cubits<sup>f</sup> {about 135 ft.; 41.1 m.}.
- (13) So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}; and the separate place, and the building, with its walls, a hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.} long;
- (14) Also the width of the face of the house, and of the separate place towards the east, one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}.
- (15) And he measured the length of the building opposite the separate place which *was* behind it, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;
- (16) The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries all around on their three stories, opposite the door, all covered with wood panels, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;
- (17) From above the door, even to the inner house, and outside, and by all the wall all around inside and outside, by measure.
- (18) And *it was* made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

41:12e - 70 cubits - about 105 ft or 32 meters 41:12f - 90 cubits - about 135 ft or 41.1 meters

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (19) So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about
- (20) From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.
- (21) The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.
- (22) The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.
- (23) And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
- (24) And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.
- (25) And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.
- (26) And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

- (19) So that the face of a man *was* towards the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house all around. (20) From the ground to above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.
- (21) The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.
- (22) The altar of wood was three cubits high {about 4.5 ft.; 1.4 m.}, and its length two cubits {about 3 ft.; 0.9 m.}; and its corners, and its length, and its walls, were of wood: and he said to me, This is the table that is before the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (23) And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.
- (24) And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.
- (25) And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like *those* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch outside.
- (26) And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

King James 1769 Version

## Chapter 42

- (1) Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.
- (2) Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.
- (3) Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.
- (4) And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.
- (5) Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.
- (6) For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.
- (7) And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

King James Paraphrase

## Chapter 42

- (1) Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way towards the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* opposite the separate place, and which *was* in front of the building towards the north.
- (2) Before the length of one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.} was the north door, and the width was fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}.
- (3) Opposite the twenty *cubits* {about 30 ft.; 9.1 m.} which *were* for the inner court, and, opposite the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.
- (4) And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits {about 15 ft.; 4.5 m.} width inward, a way of one cubit {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.}; and their doors towards the north.
- (5) Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: because the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.
- (6) Because they were in three stories, but did not have pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was more straight than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.
- (7) And the wall that was outside opposite the chambers, towards the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, its length was fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}.

# King James 1769 Version

- (8) For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.
- (9) And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.
- (10) The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.
- (11) And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors
- (12) And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.
- (13) Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

- King James Paraphrase
- (8) Because the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 22.9 m.}: and, look, in front of the temple *were* one hundred cubits {about 150 ft.; 45.7 m.}.
- (9) And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court.
- (10) The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court towards the east, opposite the separate place, and opposite the building.
- (11) And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* towards the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their exits *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.
- (12) And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* towards the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall towards the east, as one enters into them.
- (13) Then he said to me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are holy chambers, where the priests who approach the LORD {Jehovah} shall eat the most holy things: there they shall lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; because the place is holy.

## King James 1769 Version

- (14) When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.
- (15) Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.
- (16) He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about
- (17) He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
- (18) He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed
- (19) He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
- (20) He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

## King James Paraphrase

- (14) When the priests enter into it, then they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their clothes in which they minister; because they are holy; and shall put on other clothes, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.
- (15) Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house {temple}, he brought me forth towards the gate which *faces* towards the east, and measured it all round.
- (16) He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds<sup>a</sup> {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km.}, with the measuring reed all around.
- (17) He measured the north side, five hundred reeds {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km.}, with the measuring reed all around.
- (18) He measured the south side, five hundred reeds {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km.}, with the measuring reed.
- (19) He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km.} with the measuring reed.
- (20) He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall all around, five hundred *reeds* long {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km.}, and five hundred wide {about 5,500 ft. or 1.04 mi.; 1.7 km}, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

42:16a -- 500 reeds (5,500feet/1.04miles/1.7 kilometers) See Note on Ezek. 40:5 - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

King James 1769 Version

#### Chapter 43

- (1) Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:
- (2) And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.
- (3) And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
- (4) And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.
- (5) So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.
- (6) And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.
- (7) And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

# King James Paraphrase

# Chapter 43

- (1) Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that faces towards the east:
- (2) And, indeed, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and His voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shone with His glory.
- (3) And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
- (4) And the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} came into the house {temple} by the way of the gate which faces towards the east.
- (5) So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, indeed, the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} filled the house {temple}.
- (6) And I heard *Him* speaking to me out of the house {temple}; and the man stood by me.
- (7) And He said to me, Son of man, the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will live in the midst of the children of Israel forever, and My holy Name, the house of Israel will no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their prostitution, nor by the dead bodies of their kings in their high places.

## King James 1769 Version

- (8) In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
- (9) Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
- (10) Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.
- (11) And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
- (12) This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.
- (13) And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

- King James Paraphrase
- (8) In their setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy Name by their abominations that they have committed: therefore I have consumed them in My anger.
- (9) Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from Me, and I will live in the midst of them forever.
- (10) You son of man, show the house {temple} to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their sins: and let them measure the pattern.
- (11) And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house {temple}, and its fashion, and its exits, and its entrances, and all its forms, and all its ordinances, and all its forms, and all its laws: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep its whole form, and all its ordinances, and do them.
- (12) This *is* the law of the house {temple}; Upon the top of the mountain its whole limit all around *shall be* most holy. Indeed, this *is* the law of the house {temple}.
- (13) And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and a handbreadth<sup>a</sup>{about 22 in. or 1.8 ft.; 0.6 m.}; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit {about 22 in. or 1.8 ft.; 0.6 m.}, and the width a cubit {about 22 in. or 1.8 ft.; 0.6 m.}, and its border by its edge all around *shall be* a span {about 9 in.; 0.23 m.}: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

43:13a -- 1 cubit and a handbreadth {22 inches/1.8ft/0.6m} See Note on Ezek. 40:5; Ex. 27:1

## King James 1769 Version

- (14) And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.
- (15) So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.
- (16) And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.
- (17) And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.
- (18) And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
- (19) And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering.
- (20) And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

## King James Paraphrase

- (14) And from the base *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ledge *shall* be two cubits {about 3 ft.; 0.9 m.}, and the width one cubit {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.}; and from the smaller ledge *even* to the larger ledge *shall* be four cubits {about 6 ft.; 1.8 m.}, and the width *one* cubit {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.}.
- (15) So the altar *shall be* four cubits {about 6 ft.; 1.8 m.}; and from the altar and upwards *shall be* four horns.
- (16) And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long<sup>b</sup> {about 18 ft.; 5.5 m.}, twelve wide {about 18 ft.; 5.5 m.}, square in its four squares.
- (17) And the ledge *shall be* fourteen *cubits*° long {about 21 ft.; 6.5 m.} and fourteen wide {about 21 ft.; 6.5 m.} in its four squares; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit {about 9 in.; 0.23 m.}; and its base *shall be* a cubit {about 1.5 ft.; 0.46 m.}; and its stairs shall face towards the east.
- (18) And He said to me, Son of man, this is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they make it, to offer burnt offerings upon it, and to sprinkle blood upon it.
- (19) And you shall give to the priests the Levites who are of the descent of Zadok, who approach Me, to minister to Me, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, a young bull for a sin offering.
- (20) And you shall take of its blood, and put *it* on its four horns, and on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the border all around: so shall you cleanse and purge it.

43:16b - 12 cubits - about 18 ft or 5.5 meters 43:17c - 14 cubits - about 21 ft or 6.5 meters

- see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (21) Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.
- (22) And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.
- (23) When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.
- (24) And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.
- (25) Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
- (26) Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.
- (27) And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

- King James Paraphrase
- (21) You shall take the bull also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house {temple}, outside the sanctuary.
- (22) And on the second day you shall offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed *it* with the bull.
- (23) When you have made an end of cleansing *it*, you shall offer a young bull without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.
- (24) And you shall offer them before the LORD {Jehovah}, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (25) Seven days you shall prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bull, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
- (26) Seven days they shall purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.
- (27) And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

King James 1769 Version

#### **Chapter 44**

- (1) Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.
- (2) Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.
- (3) It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.
- (4) Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.
- (5) And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

King James Paraphrase

## **Chapter 44**

- (1) Then He brought me back the way of the gate of the outer sanctuary which faces towards the east; and it was shut.
- (2) Then the LORD {Jehovah} said to me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened,<sup>a</sup> and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD {Jehovah}, the God of Israel, has entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.
- (3) *It is* for the Prince; the Prince, He will sit in it to eat bread before the LORD {Jehovah}; He will enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and will go out by the way of the same.
- (4) Then He brought me the way of the north gate before the house {temple}: and I looked, and, indeed, the glory of the LORD {Jehovah} filled the house {temple} of the LORD {Jehovah}: and I fell upon my face.
- (5) And the LORD {Jehovah} said to me, Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you concerning all the ordinances of the house {temple} of the LORD {Jehovah}, and all its laws; and mark well the entrance of the house {temple}, with every going forth of the sanctuary.
- 44:2a eastern gate is sealed shut note that presently only the eastern gate is still standing and it was sealed shut around 1541 A.D. after the Turks had taken control of Jerusalem around 1517 A.D. They learned that the Messiah was to come through that gate so they sealed it shut to "prevent" any Messiah from coming through the gate. The eastern gate is also called the "Golden Gate" and "Beautiful Gate" and "Gate of Mercy" and faces eastward towards the Mount of Olives where Jesus will return with His saints on the day of Armageddon and enter into Jerusalem by that gate.

# King James 1769 Version

- (6) And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,
- (7) In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.
- (8) And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.
- (9) Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.
- (10) And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.
- (11) Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

- King James Paraphrase
- (6) And you shall say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; O you house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,
- (7) In that you have brought *into My sanctuary* strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary {temple}, to pollute it, *even* My house, when you offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations.
- (8) And you have not kept the charge of My holy things: but you have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.
- (9) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary {temple}, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.
- (10) And the Levites who have gone far away from Me, when Israel went astray, who went astray away from Me after their idols; they will even bear their sin.
- (11) Yet they will be ministers in My sanctuary {temple}, *having* charge at the gates of the house {temple}, and ministering to the house {temple}: they will kill the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they will stand before them to minister to them.

## King James 1769 Version

- (12) Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.
- (13) And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
- (14) But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
- (15) But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:
- (16) They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
- (17) And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.
- (18) They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

- (12) Because they ministered to them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into sin; therefore I have lifted up My hand against them, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}, and they will bear their sin.
- (13) And they will not come near to Me, to do the office of a priest to Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they will bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
- (14) But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house {temple}, for all its service, and for all that will be done inside it.
- (15) But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they will come near to Me to minister to Me, and they will stand before Me to offer to Me the fat and the blood, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}:
- (16) They will enter into My sanctuary {temple}, and they will come near to My table, to minister to Me, and they will keep My charge.
- (17) And it will come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they will be clothed with linen clothes; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and inside.
- (18) They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen pants upon their waists; they shall not clothe *themselves* with anything that causes sweat.

## King James 1769 Version

- (19) And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.
- (20) Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.
- (21) Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
- (22) Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.
- (23) And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
- (24) And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.
- (25) And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
- (26) And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

- (19) And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their clothes in which they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other clothes; and they shall not sanctify the people with their clothes.
- (20) Neither shall they shave their heads, nor allow their hair to grow long; they shall only cut the hair of their heads.
- (21) Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court
- (22) Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her who is divorced: but they shall take maidens of the descent of the house of Israel, or a widow who had a priest before.
- (23) And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
- (24) And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My laws and My commandments in all My assemblies; and they shall hallow My sabbaths {Saturdays}.
- (25) And they shall not come near to any dead person to defile themselves: except for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves.
- (26) And after he is cleansed, they shall count to him seven days.

## King James 1769 Version

- (27) And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.
- (28) And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.
- (29) They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.
- (30) And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.
- (31) The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

## **Chapter 45**

(1) Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

## King James Paraphrase

- (27) And in the day that he goes into the sanctuary, to the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (28) And it shall be to them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and you shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.
- (29) They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.
- (30) And the first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every sacrifice of all, of every *sort* of your sacrifices, shall be the priest's: you shall also give to the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in your house.
- (31) The priests shall not eat of anything that dies on its own, or is torn, whether it is bird or beast.

#### Chapter 45

(1) Furthermore, when you shall divide the land by lot for inheritance, you shall offer a sacrifice to the LORD {Jehovah}, a holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of twenty-five thousand *cubits*<sup>a</sup> {about 7.1 mi.; 11.4 km.}, and the width *shall be* ten thousand *cubits*<sup>b</sup> {about 2.8 mi.; 4.5 km.}. This *shall be* holy in all its borders all around.

45:1a - 25,000 cubits - about 7.1 miles or 11.4 kilometers 45:1b - 10,000 cubits - about 2.8 miles or 4.5 kilometers

King James 1769 Version

- (2) Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.
- (3) And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.
- (4) The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.
- (5) And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.
- (6) And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

- King James Paraphrase
- (2) Of this there shall be for the sanctuary {temple} five hundred cubits in length {about 750 ft.; 229 m.}, with five hundred in width {about 750 ft.; 229 m.}, a square; and fifty cubits {about 75 ft.; 229 m.} of clear space around it.
- (3) And of this measure you shall measure the length of twenty-five thousand *cubits* {about 7.1 mi.; 11.4 km.}, and the width of ten thousand *cubits* {about 2.8 mi.; 4.5 km.}: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.
- (4) The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary {temple}, who shall come near to minister to the LORD {Jehovah}: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.
- (5) And the twenty-five thousand *cubits* of length {about 7.1 mi.; 11.4 km.}, and the ten thousand *cubits* of width {about 2.8 mi.; 4.5 km.}, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.
- (6) And you shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand *cubits*<sup>e</sup> wide {about 1.4 mi.; 2.3km.}, and twenty-five thousand *cubits* long {about 7.1 mi.; 11.4 km.}, opposite the sacrifice of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

45:2c - 500 cubits - about 750 ft or 229 meters

45:2d - 50 cubits - about 75 ft or 22.9 meters

- See Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

45:6e - 5,000 cubits - about 1.4 miles or 2.25 kilometers

## King James 1769 Version

unto the east border.

(7) And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and

the length shall be over against one of

the portions, from the west border

- (8) In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.
- (9) Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.
- (10) Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
- (11) The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

- (7) And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the sacrifice of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the sacrifice of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be opposite one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.
- (8) In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and My princes shall no more oppress My people; and *the rest of* the land they shall give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.
- (9) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from My people, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (10) You shall have just balances, and a just ephah<sup>f</sup> {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L. dry measure}, and a just bath<sup>g</sup> {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L. liquid measure}.
- (11) The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, h that the bath may contain one tenth of a homer about 6 gal.; 22.2 L., and the ephah one tenth of a homer about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.; its measure shall be after the homer.
- 45:10f ephah dry measure of about 24 quarts or 6 gallons or 3 pecks or 22.2 liters
- 45:10g bath liquid measure of about 5.8 gallons or 22 liters or 6.25 bushels See <u>Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures</u>

King James 1769 Version

- (12) And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.
- (13) This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:
- (14) Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:
- (15) And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.
- (16) All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.
- (17) And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

King James Paraphrase

- (12) And the shekelj {about 0.4 oz.; 11.4 g.} shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your minak {about 1.26 lbs.; 571.2 g.}.
- (13) This is the sacrifice that you shall offer; one-sixth of an ephah of a homer of wheat {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.}, and you shall give one-sixth of an ephah of a homer of barley {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.}:
- (14) Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, you shall offer the tenth part of a bath {about 0.5 gal.; 1.8 L.}, which is a homer of ten baths; because ten baths are a homer or a kor.
- (15) And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (16) All the people of the land shall give this sacrifice for the prince in Israel.
- (17) And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths {Saturdays}, in all solemn assemblies of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

45:12j - shekel - about .4 ounces or 11.4 grams in weight - 20 gerahs is set equal to a shekel

45:12k - mina - about 1.26 pounds or 571.2 grams - See Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (18) Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:
- (19) And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
- (20) And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.
- (21) In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.
- (22) And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.
- (23) And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.
- (24) And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

# King James Paraphrase

- (18) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; In the first *month* {Nisan [Mar./Apr.]}, in the first *day* of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:
- (19) And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
- (20) And so you shall do the seventh *day* of the month for everyone who errs, and for *him who is* simple: so shall you reconcile the house.
- (21) In the first *month* {Nisan [Mar.-Apr.]}, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Passover,<sup>m</sup> a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.
- (22) And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull *for* a sin offering.
- (23) And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah}, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.
- (24) And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.} for a bull, and an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.} for a ram, and a hin<sup>n</sup> of oil {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.} for an ephah.

45:18l - first month - Nisan (March-April) - See <u>Appendix L: The Modern</u> <u>Jewish Calendar and Holy Days</u>. See also <u>The Jewish Calendar</u> at <u>www.TheWordNotes.com</u>

45:21m - Passover - Lev. 23:5

45:24n - hin - about a gallon or 3.6 liters

## King James 1769 Version

(25) In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

## **Chapter 46**

- (1) Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
- (2) And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
- (3) Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.
- (4) And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

# King James Paraphrase

(25) In the seventh *month* {Tishri [Sept.-Oct.]}, on the fifteenth day of the month, he shall do the likewise in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

## **Chapter 46**

- (1) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; The gate of the inner court that faces towards the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
- (2) And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate from outside, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
- (3) Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD {Jehovah} in the sabbaths {Saturdays} and in the new moons.
- (4) And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer to the LORD {Jehovah} in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

45:250 - seventh month - Tishri (September-October) – the 15th day is the Feast of Tabernacles Lev. 23:34

## King James 1769 Version

- (5) And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
- (6) And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.
- (7) And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
- (8) And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.
- (9) But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.
- (10) And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

- King James Paraphrase
- (5) And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah<sup>a</sup> {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.} for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and a hin<sup>b</sup> of oil {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.} to an ephah.
- (6) And in the day of the new moon *it* shall be a young bull without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.
- (7) And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.} for a bull, and an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.} for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain to, and a hin of oil {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.} to an ephah.
- (8) And when the prince enters, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by its roadway.
- (9) But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD {Jehovah} in the solemn feasts, he who enters in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he who enters by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return through the same gate by which he came in, but shall leave through the opposite *gate*.
- (10) And the prince *who* is in their midst, when they go in, shall go in; and when they leave, shall also leave.

46:5a – ephah - dry measure of about 24 quarts or 6 gallons or 3 pecks or 22.2 liters

46:5b - hin - about a gallon or 3.6 liters

- See Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

King James 1769 Version

King James Paraphrase

- (11) And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
- (12) Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.
- (13) Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.
- (14) And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.
- (15) Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.
- (16) Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

- (11) And in the feasts and in the solemn assemblies the meat offering shall be an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.) to a bull, and an ephah {about 6 gal.; 22.2 L.) to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.} to an ephah. (12) Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily to the LORD {Jehovah}, one shall then open for him the gate that faces towards the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day {Saturday}: then he shall leave; and after he leaves one shall shut the gate.
- (13) You shall daily prepare a burnt offering to the LORD {Jehovah} of a lamb one year old without blemish: you shall prepare it every morning.
- (14) And you shall prepare a meat offering for it every morning, one sixth of an ephah<sup>c</sup> {about 1 gal.; 3.6 L.}, and the third part of a hin<sup>d</sup> of oil {about one third gal.; 1.2 L.}, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance to the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (15) So shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.
- (16) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons, its inheritance shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

46:14c – one sixth of an ephah – about a gallon

46:14d – one third of a hin – about one third gallon or 1.2 liters

- See Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (17) But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.
- (18) Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.
- (19) After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.
- (20) Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.
- (21) Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.
- (22) In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

# King James Paraphrase

- (17) But if he gives a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his until the year of liberty; afterward it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.
- (18) Furthermore the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that My people may not be scattered every man from his possession.
- (19) Afterward He brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which faced towards the north: and, there was a place on the two sides westward.
- (20) Then He said to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they not carry them out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.
- (21) Then He brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, indeed, in every corner of the court there was a court.
- (22) In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubitse long {about 60 ft.; 18.3 m.} and thirty widef {about 45 ft.; 13.7 m.}: these four corners were of one measure.

46:22e - 40 cubits - about 60 ft or 18.3 meters 46:22f – 30 cubits – about 45 ft or about 13.7 meters

## King James 1769 Version

- (23) And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.
- (24) Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

#### Chapter 47

- (1) Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.
- (2) Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.
- (3) And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.
- (4) Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.

## King James Paraphrase

- (23) And there was a row of building all around in them, around about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows all around.
- (24) Then He said to me, These *are* the places of those who boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

## Chapter 47

- (1) Afterward He brought me again to the door of the house {temple}; and, indeed, waters came out from under the threshold of the house {temple} eastward: because the forefront of the house *stood towards* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.
- (2) Then He brought me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way outside to the outer gate by the way that faces eastward; and there ran out waters on the right side.
- (3) And when the man who had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits<sup>a</sup> {about 1500 ft.; 457.2 m.}, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.
- (4) Again he measured a thousand {about 1500 ft.; 457.2 m.}, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand {about 1500 ft.; 457.2 m.}, and brought me through; the waters were to the waist.

47:3a – 1000 cubits – about 1500 ft or 457.2 meters - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

# King James 1769 Version

- (5) Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.
- (6) And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.
- (7) Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.
- (8) Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
- (9) And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.
- (10) And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
- (11) But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

- King James Paraphrase
- (5) Afterward he measured a thousand {about 1500 ft.; 457.2 m.}; and it was a river that I could not pass over: because the waters had risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.
- (6) And he said to me, Son of man, have you seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.
- (7) Now when I had returned, indeed, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.
- (8) Then he said to me, These waters go out towards the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, cause the waters to be healed.
- (9) And it will come to pass, *that* everything that lives, which moves, wherever the rivers come, will live: and there will be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters will come there: because they will be healed; and everything will live wherever the river comes.
- (10) And it will come to pass, that the fishermen will stand upon it from Engedi {spring of Gedi [a kid goat]}<sup>b</sup> even to Eneglaim {spring of Eglaim [two calves]};<sup>c</sup> there will be a place to spread forth nets;<sup>d</sup> their fish will be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great {Mediterranean} sea, exceedingly many.
- (11) But its muddy places and its marshes will not be healed; they will be given to salt.

47:10b – Engedi (גדי – spring of Gedi [gematria – 17] (a kid goat)

47:10c – Eneglaim {עגלים} – spring of Eglaim [gematria = 153] (two calves}

- see John 21:11 - John 4:14; 7:38; Zech. 14:8; Rev. 22:1

4710d – fishermen's nets – See John 21:11 and <u>Use of Numbers In Scripture</u> at www.TheWordNotes.com

# King James 1769 Version

- (12) And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.
- (13) Thus saith the Lord GOD; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.
- (14) And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- (15) And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;
- (16) Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazarhatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.
- (17) And the border from the sea shall be Hazarenan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.
- (18) And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

- (12) And by the river upon its bank, on this side and on that side, will grow all trees for food, whose leaf will not fade, neither will its fruit be consumed: it will bring forth new fruit according to its months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for medicine.
- (13) This is what the Lord GOD {Jehovah} says; This *shall be* the border, whereby you shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.
- (14) And you shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I lifted up My hand to give it to your forefathers: and this land will fall to you for inheritance.
- (15) And this *will be* the border of the land towards the north side, from the great {Mediterranean} sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;
- (16) Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazarhatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.
- (17) And the border from the sea will be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.
- (18) And the east side you shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* the Jordan River, from the border to the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

## King James 1769 Version

- (19) And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.
- (20) The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.
- (21) So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.
- (22) And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.
- (23) And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

#### Chapter 48

- (1) Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazarenan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.
- (2) And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.
- (3) And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

## King James Paraphrase

- (19) And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river to the great {Mediterranean} sea. And *this is* the south side southward.
- (20) The west side also *will be* the great {Mediterranean} sea from the border, until a man comes opposite Namath. This *is* the west side.
- (21) So shall you divide this land to yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.
- (22) And it shall come to pass, that you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you, and to the strangers who live among you, who will bear children among you: and they will be to you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they will have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.
- (23) And it will come to pass, *that* in the tribe where the stranger lives, there you shall give *him* his inheritance, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.

#### Chapter 48

- (1) Now these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goes to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; because these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* Dan.
- (2) And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, a *portion for* Asher.
- (3) And by the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

## King James 1769 Version

- (4) And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.
- (5) And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.
- (6) And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.
- (7) And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.
- (8) And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.
- (9) The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

- (4) And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, a portion for Manasseh.
- (5) And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, a portion for Ephraim.
- (6) And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.
- (7) And by the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, a portion for Judah.
- (8) And by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer of twenty-five thousand *reeds*<sup>a</sup> *in* width {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side to the west side: and the sanctuary {temple} shall be in its midst.
- (9) The sacrifice that you shall offer to the LORD {Jehovah} shall be of twenty-five thousand in length {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, and of ten thousand in width {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}.
- 48:8a modern translations insert cubits rather than reeds -- using cubits decreases the size of all measurements by a factor of 6.67. -- 25,000 reeds -- 52.1 miles/83.8 km
- 48:9b 10,000 reeds -- 20.8 miles/33.5 km
  - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

## King James 1769 Version

- (10) And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.
- (11) It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
- (12) And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.
- (13) And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.
- (14) And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.
- (15) And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

- And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy sacrifice; towards the north twenty-five thousand in length {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, and towards the west ten thousand in width {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}, and towards the east ten thousand in width {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}, and towards the south twenty-five thousand in length {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}: and the sanctuary {temple} of the LORD {Jehovah} shall be in its midst.
- (11) It shall be for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; who have kept My charge, who did not go astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
- (12) And *this* sacrifice of the land that is offered shall be to them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.
- (13) And opposite the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* twenty-five thousand in length {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, and ten thousand in width {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}: all the length *shall be* twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, and the width ten thousand {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}.
- (14) And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: because *it is* holy to the LORD {Jehovah}.
- (15) And the five thousand {about 10.4 mi.; 16.7 km.}, that are left in the width over against the twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for houses, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in its midst.

## King James 1769 Version

- (16) And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.
- (17) And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.
- (18) And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.
- (19) And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.
- (20) All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

- (16) And these *shall be* its measurements; the north side four thousand five hundred {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}, and the south side four thousand and five hundred {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}, and on the east side four thousand and five {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}, and the west side four thousand and five hundred {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}.
- (17) And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred fifty<sup>d</sup> {about 2,500 ft.; 762 m.}, and towards the south two hundred fifty {about 2,500 ft.; 762 m.}, and towards the east two hundred fifty {about 2,500 ft.; 762 m.}, and towards the west two hundred fifty {about 2,500 ft.; 762 m.}.
- (18) And the remainder in length opposite the sacrifice of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}, and ten thousand westward {about 20.8 mi.; 33.5 km.}: and it shall be opposite the sacrifice of the holy portion; and its increase shall be for food to those who serve the city.
- (19) And those who serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.
- (20) All the offering *shall be* twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.} by twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.}: you shall offer the holy sacrifice foursquare, with the possession of the city.
- 48:16c four thousand five hundred reeds about 8.5 miles or 13.7 kilometers
  - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures
- 48:17d two hundred fifty reeds about 2,500ft or 762 meters
  - see Appendix J: Bible Weights and Measures

# King James 1769 Version

- (21) And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.
- (22) Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.
- (23) As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.
- (24) And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.
- (25) And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.
- (26) And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.
- (27) And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.
- (28) And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

- (21) And the remainder *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy offering, and of the possession of the city, opposite the twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.} of the offering towards the east border, and westward opposite the twenty-five thousand {about 52.1 mi.; 83.8 km.} towards the west border, opposite the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy offering; and the sanctuary of the house {temple} *shall be* in its midst.
- (22) Furthermore from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.
- (23) As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Benjamin *shall have a portion*.
- (24) And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon *shall have a portion*.
- (25) And by the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar a *portion*.
- (26) And by the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun a *portion*.
- (27) And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad a *portion*.
- (28) And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *to* the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great {Mediterranean} sea.

## King James 1769 Version

- (29) This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.
- (30) And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures. (31) And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel:
- three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.
- (32) And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.
- (33) And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.
- (34) At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.
- (35) It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

- (29) This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, says the Lord GOD {Jehovah}.
- (30) And these *are* the exits of the city on the north side, four thousand five hundred measures {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}.
- (31) And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.
- (32) And at the east side four thousand five hundred {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.
- (33) And at the south side four thousand five hundred measures {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.
- (34) At the west side four thousand five hundred {about 8.5 mi.; 13.7 km.}, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.
- (35) *It was* around eighteen thousand *measures* {about 34 mi.; 54.7 km.} and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, The LORD {Jehovah} *is* there.